SEMANTIC WEB
AND MODEL-DRIVEN
ENGINEERING
IEEE Press Editorial Board
Lajos Hanzo, Editor in Chief

R. Abhari    M. El-Hawary    O. P. Malik
J. Anderson    B-M. Haemmerli    S. Nahavandi
G. W. Arnold    M. Lanzorotti    T. Samad
F. Canavero    D. Jacobson    G. Zobrist

Kenneth Moore, Director of IEEE Book and Information Services (BIS)
SEMANTIC WEB
AND MODEL-DRIVEN
ENGINEERING

FERNANDO SILVA PARREIRAS
FUMEC University, Brazil

IEEE PRESS

WILEY
A JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC., PUBLICATION

www.allitebooks.com
To my family
# CONTENTS IN BRIEF

## PART I

**FUNDAMENTALS**

1. **INTRODUCTION** 3

2. **MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING FOUNDATIONS** 9

3. **ONTOLOGY FOUNDATIONS** 21

4. **MARRYING ONTOLOGY AND MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING** 44

### CONCLUSION OF PART I

## PART II

**THE TWOUSE APPROACH**

5. **THE TWOUSE CONCEPTUAL ARCHITECTURE** 65

6. **QUERY LANGUAGES FOR INTEGRATED MODELS** 78

7. **THE TWOUSE TOOLKIT** 86

### CONCLUSION OF PART II

## PART III

**APPLICATIONS IN MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING**

8. **IMPROVING SOFTWARE DESIGN PATTERNS WITH OWL** 99

9. **MODELING ONTOLOGY-BASED INFORMATION SYSTEMS** 112
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPLICATIONS IN THE SEMANTIC WEB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong> ENABLING LINKED DATA CAPABILITIES TO MOF COMPLIANT MODELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONCLUSION OF PART III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong> MODEL-DRIVEN SPECIFICATION OF ONTOLOGY TRANSLATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12</strong> AUTOMATIC GENERATION OF ONTOLOGY APIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13</strong> USING TEMPLATES IN OWL ONTOLOGIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONCLUSION OF PART IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14</strong> CONCLUSION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES  xv

LIST OF TABLES  xix

FOREWORD  xxi

PREFACE  xxiii

ACRONYMS  xxvii

PART I
FUNDAMENTALS

1  INTRODUCTION  3

1.1 Motivation  3
1.2 Research Questions  5

2  MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING FOUNDATIONS  9

2.1 Introduction  9
2.2 Model-Driven Engineering Structure  9
  2.2.1 Models  11
  2.2.2 Metamodels  11
  2.2.3 Modeling Languages  13
  2.2.4 Model Transformations  17
  2.2.5 Query Languages  17
2.3 Technical Spaces  19
2.4 Conclusion  20

3  ONTOLOGY FOUNDATIONS  21

3.1 Introduction  21
3.2 Ontology  22
  3.2.1 Ontology Modeling  22
3.3 The Ontology Web Language  24
  3.3.1 OWL 2 Syntax  24
  3.3.2 OWL 2 Semantics  27
  3.3.3 World Assumption and Name Assumption  27
CONTENTS

3.4 Ontology Services 31
   3.4.1 Reasoning Services 31
   3.4.2 Querying 31
3.5 Ontology Engineering Services 33
   3.5.1 Explanation 33
   3.5.2 Ontology Matching 34
3.6 Rules 34
3.7 Metamodels for Ontology Technologies 35
   3.7.1 OWL Metamodels 35
   3.7.2 SPARQL Metamodel 40
3.8 Ontological Technical Spaces 41
3.9 Conclusion 43

4 MARRYING ONTOLOGY AND MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING 44

4.1 Introduction 44
4.2 Similarities between OWL Modeling and UML Class-Based Modeling 45
4.3 Commonalities and Variations 46
   4.3.1 Language 47
   4.3.2 Formalism 49
   4.3.3 Data Model 49
   4.3.4 Reasoning 50
   4.3.5 Querying 51
   4.3.6 Rules 51
   4.3.7 Transformation 52
   4.3.8 Mediation 52
   4.3.9 Modeling Level 53
4.4 The State of the Art of Integrated Approaches 54
   4.4.1 Model Validation 54
   4.4.2 Model Enrichment 56
   4.4.3 Ontology Modeling 58
4.5 Existing Work on Classifying Integrated Approaches 58
4.6 Conclusion 59

CONCLUSION OF PART I

PART II

THE TWOUSE APPROACH

5 THE TWOUSE CONCEPTUAL ARCHITECTURE 65

5.1 Introduction 65
5.2 Requirements for Integrating Ontology Technologies and Model-Driven Engineering 66
   5.2.1 Usage of Ontology Services in MDE 66
   5.2.2 Usage of MDE Techniques in OWL Ontology Engineering 67
5.3 Addressing the Requirements with the TwoUse Approach 68
## CONTENTS

5.4 Metamodeling Architecture 70  
5.4.1 The TwoUse Metamodel 70  
5.5 Syntax 72  
5.5.1 UML Profile for OWL 72  
5.5.2 Pure UML Class Diagrams 75  
5.5.3 Textual Notation 75  
5.6 Conclusion 77  

6 QUERY LANGUAGES FOR INTEGRATED MODELS 78  
6.1 Introduction 78  
6.2 Combining Existing Approaches 78  
6.3 Querying Ontologies Using OWL Syntax: SPARQLAS 80  
6.3.1 SPARQLAS Concrete Syntax 80  
6.3.2 SPARQLAS Metamodel 81  
6.3.3 Transformation from SPARQLAS to SPARQL 81  
6.4 Querying Integrated Models: SPARQLAS4TwoUse 82  
6.5 Conclusion 84  

7 THE TWOUSE TOOLKIT 86  
7.1 Introduction 86  
7.2 Use Case Descriptions 87  
7.3 A Generic Architecture for MDE and Ontology Engineering 87  
7.3.1 Core Services 88  
7.3.2 Engineering Services 89  
7.3.3 Front-End 90  
7.4 Instantiating the Generic Model-Driven Architecture: The TwoUse Toolkit 90  
7.5 Conclusion 93  

CONCLUSION OF PART II

PART III

APPLICATIONS IN MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING

8 IMPROVING SOFTWARE DESIGN PATTERNS WITH OWL 99  
8.1 Introduction 99  
8.2 Case Study 100  
8.2.1 Applying the Strategy Pattern 100  
8.2.2 Extending to the Abstract Factory 101  
8.2.3 Drawbacks 103  
8.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach 104  
8.3.1 OWL for Conceptual Modeling 104  
8.3.2 TwoUse for Software Design Patterns: The Selector Pattern 105
## Contents

8.4 Validation  
8.4.1 Participants and Collaborations  
8.4.2 Applicability  
8.4.3 Drawbacks  
8.4.4 Advantages  
8.5 Related Work  
8.6 Conclusion

9 Modeling Ontology-Based Information Systems  
9.1 Introduction  
9.2 Case Study  
9.2.1 UML Class-Based Software Development  
9.2.2 Ontology-Based Software Development  
9.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach  
9.3.1 Concrete Syntax  
9.3.2 Abstract Syntax  
9.3.3 Querying  
9.4 Validation  
9.4.1 Limitations  
9.5 Conclusion

10 Enabling Linked Data Capabilities to MOF Compliant Models  
10.1 Introduction  
10.2 Case Study  
10.2.1 Requirements  
10.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach  
10.3.1 Model Extension  
10.3.2 Model Transformation  
10.3.3 Matching  
10.3.4 Querying with SPARQLAS  
10.4 Validation  
10.4.1 Limitations  
10.5 Related Work  
10.6 Conclusion

Conclusion of Part III

Part IV

Applications in the Semantic Web

11 Model-Driven Specification of Ontology Translations  
11.1 Introduction  
11.2 Case Study
11.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach 145
   11.3.1 Concrete Syntax 145
   11.3.2 Metamodels 146
   11.3.3 Model Libraries 148
   11.3.4 Semantics 148
   11.3.5 Ontology Translation Process 148
   11.3.6 Implementation 149
11.4 Examples 150
11.5 Analysis 153
11.6 Related Work 154
11.7 Conclusion 155

12 AUTOMATIC GENERATION OF ONTOLOGY APIs 156

   12.1 Introduction 156
   12.2 Case Study 158
   12.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach 161
       12.3.1 Key Domain Concepts 161
       12.3.2 agogo Concrete Syntax by Example 163
       12.3.3 Implementation 166
   12.4 Analysis 167
   12.5 Related Work 169
   12.6 Conclusion 170

13 USING TEMPLATES IN OWL ONTOLOGIES 171

   13.1 Introduction 171
   13.2 Case Study 172
   13.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach 174
       13.3.1 Extending the OWL Metamodel with Templates 174
       13.3.2 Semantics of Templates 177
       13.3.3 Notations for Templates in OWL 179
       13.3.4 Query Templates 180
   13.4 Analysis 181
       13.4.1 Limitations 182
   13.5 Related Work 182
   13.6 Conclusion 183

CONCLUSION OF PART IV

14 CONCLUSION 187

   14.1 Contributions 187
   14.2 Outlook 189
       14.2.1 Ongoing Research 189
CONTENTS

APPENDIX A  191

A.1  EBNF Definition of the Concrete Textual Syntax for TwoUse  191
A.2  EBNF Grammar of SPARQLAS Functional Syntax  192
A.3  EBNF Grammar of SPARQLAS Manchester Syntax  197
A.4  SPARQLAS Metamodel  202
A.5  Ecore to OWL: Translation Rules  204

APPENDIX B  206

B.1  Use Cases  206
B.1.1  Design Integrated Models  206
B.1.2  Design Integrated UML Class Diagram  206
B.1.3  Design Integrated Ecore Model  207
B.1.4  Specify SPARQLAS4TwoUse Query Operations  207
B.1.5  Transform to OWL  207
B.1.6  Compute Alignments  208
B.1.7  Browse  208
B.1.8  Explain Axioms  209
B.1.9  Query UML Class-Based Models  209
B.1.10  Query OWL Ontologies  209
B.1.11  Design Ontology Engineering Services  209
B.1.12  Design Ontology API  210
B.1.13  Design Ontology Translation  210
B.1.14  Design Ontology Template  210
B.1.15  Generate Service  211
B.2  Connecting Use Cases with Requirements  211

REFERENCES  212

INDEX  226
### LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Context of the Book.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Main Concepts of Megamodel.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Notion of RepresentationOf in Megamodel.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Notion of ConformsTo in Megamodel.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Layered Architecture.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>EMOF Classes.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Ecore Structure.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Structure, Semantics, and Syntax of the UML Language.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>UML Class Diagram of an E-Shop System.</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>MOF Technical Space.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Semantic Web Stack Covered in This Chapter.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>E-Shop Example with Description Logic Syntax.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Closing the Domain of E-Shop with OWL Axioms.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>OWL Class Descriptions of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>OWL Properties of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>RDFS Properties of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>OWL Class Descriptions of the NeOn Metamodel.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>OWL Properties of the NeOn Metamodel.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>OWL Class Descriptions of the OWL 2 Metamodel.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>OWL Properties of the OWL 2 Metamodel.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>Snippets of the SWRL Metamodel and the Connections with the OWL Metamodel.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>Snippets of the SPARQL Metamodel.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>The Description Logics Technical Space.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>Relation between the EBNF Technical Space and the Description Logics Technical Space.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>Model-Driven Viewpoint of Ontology Technologies.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Marrying MMTS and OTS.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Comparing UML Class Diagrams, OWL-DL, OWL 2, and DL-Lite.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Snippet of the Feature Model of Bridging OTS and MMTS.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Organization of Features According to Technical Space.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Checking Consistency of UML Models.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Feature Model Configuration for Model Checking.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Mapping between Two Models Ma and Mb.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Feature Model Configuration for Model Enrichment.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Ontology Modeling with UML Profile.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.10 Feature Model Configuration for Ontology Modeling. 59
5.1 The TwoUse Conceptual Architecture. 69
5.2 Adapting the OWL Class for UML Class-Based Modeling. 71
5.3 The OWL 2 Metamodel Adapted for the UML Class-Based Metamodel — the TwoUse Metamodel. 73
5.4 UML Class Diagram Profiled with UML Profile for OWL and TwoUse Profile. 74
6.1 Existing Approaches for Querying Models. 79
6.2 Variables in the SPARQLAS Metamodel. 81
6.3 Composing the SPARQLAS Metamodel and the TwoUse Metamodel. 83
6.4 Snapshot of the Running Example. 84
6.5 Positioning SPARQLAS4TwoUse among Existing Approaches. 85
7.1 Use Case for a Generic Architecture for MDE and Ontology Engineering. 88
7.2 A Generic Architecture for MDE and Ontology Engineering. 89
7.3 The TwoUse Toolkit. 91
7.4 TwoUse Toolkit Snapshot: Explanation Service. 92
7.5 TwoUse Toolkit Snapshot: View Inferred Class Hierarchy. 92
7.6 Instantiation of the Generic Architecture: The TwoUse Toolkit. 93
8.1 Application of the Strategy Pattern in the Running Example. 101
8.2 Drawbacks of the Strategy Pattern. 102
8.3 Strategy and Abstract Factory Patterns with Configuration Object. 102
8.4 UML Sequence Diagram of Strategy and Abstract Factory Patterns with Configuration Object. 103
8.5 Domain Design by a UML Class Diagram Using a UML Profile for OWL. 105
8.6 Profiled UML Class Diagram of an Ontology-Based Solution. 106
8.7 Profiled UML Class Diagram with the Strategy Pattern. 107
8.8 Sequence Diagram of an OWL-Based Solution. 108
8.9 Structure, Participants, and Collaborations in the Selector Pattern. 109
9.1 UML Class Diagram and Sequence Diagram of KAT Algorithms. 114
9.2 UML Class Diagram of KAT. 118
9.3 Excerpt of a KAT model (M1). 120
9.4 Snapshot of KAT (M0). 122
10.1 Development Life Cycle of the TwoUse Toolkit. 125
10.2 Snippets of Use Case Diagram from TwoUse Toolkit. 126
10.3 Snippets of BPMN Diagram from TwoUse Toolkit. 126
10.4 Snippets of Component Diagram from TwoUse Toolkit. 127
10.5 Snippet of BPMN metamodel and UML metamodel for Use Cases. 129
10.6 Mapping Ecore and OWL. 131
11.1 Ontology Mapping Challenge for the Running Example. 143
11.2 Abstraction vs. Expressiveness. 145
11.3 Example of a Translation Rule. 146
11.4 Fragment of the ATL Metamodel. 147
11.5 Snippet of the Package Type and Package Expressions of the OCL Metamodel. 147
11.6 Ontology Translation Process. 149
11.7 Screenshot of MBOTL. 150
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Limitations of Current Approaches.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Ontology and API for the Semantic Annotation Pattern.</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>Snippet of the <em>agogo</em> Metamodel.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>Architecture of the <em>agogo</em> Approach.</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Screenshot of <em>agogo</em> Implementation.</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>Modeling the Running Example with OMG UML Profile for OWL and UML Profile for SWRL.</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>Metamodel for Ontology Templates.</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>The Template Binding Realization Algorithm.</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>Modeling the Running Example with OWL 2 Graphical Syntax.</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>Ontology Development with Templates.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.1</td>
<td>SPARQLAS Metamodel</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Syntax of Class Expression Axioms</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Syntax of Object Property Axioms</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Syntax of Data Property Axioms</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Syntax of Assertions</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Syntax of Class Expressions</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Syntax of Data Ranges</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Semantics of Class Expression Axioms</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>Semantics of Object Property Axioms</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>Semantics of Data Property Axioms</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>Semantics of Assertions</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>Semantics of Class Expression</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>OTS and MMTS: Comparable Features</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Correlating Building Blocks with Requirements</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Mapping between the UML Profile for OWL (Hybrid Diagram) and the TwoUse Metamodel</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Evaluation of SPARQLAS Expressions According to the Running Example Snapshot</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Specifying KAT with Description Logic Syntax</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Evaluation of SPARQLAS Expressions According to the KAT Snapshot</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>TwoUse Measurement</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Satisfying Ontology Translation Requirements</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Comparison of Size between agogo and the Current COMM API in Two Cases</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Correlating agogo Requirements with Quality Attributes</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td>Mapping Use Cases and Requirements</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Software modeling is in a schizophrenic situation. On the one hand, it is targeted towards the development of completely formal systems, i.e., executable code. On the other hand, the tools dominating in software modeling are typically drawing tools prepared with specific graphical icons. This dichotomy implies that the targeted meaning of a software model is limited in its use towards human understanding and communication only.

This dichotomy is reconciled when software is enriched with formulae specifying the functionality of the code. This is an exciting branch in software engineering, however, for the time being, this is a very labor-intensive exercise that can only be applied for smaller scale systems with particular value, e.g., strong safety requirements.

The above-explained dichotomy is also reduced when software models are exploited in model-driven development for the semi-automatic derivation of more formal models, e.g., executable code (stubs). In such model-driven development the meaning of a model is implicitly defined by mapping it into a (more), formal model. This (more) formal model, however, is exclusively oriented towards operational semantics, it does not bear any semantic meaning for issues like organization and modularization of software models.

Hence, what is obviously missing is a stronger notion of meaning for software models themselves. A meaning that is not only accessible to human interpretation, but that can be operationalized on the software model alone and not only on one view of a software model but on different sublanguages that together constitute a software modeling framework.

In this book, Fernando Silva Parreiras makes a major step towards realizing such meaning for software models. With his methodology TwoUSE—Transforming and Weaving Ontologies and UML for Software Engineering—he combines the established routines of current-day software modelers with the most recent technology for reasoning over large and complex models, i.e., ontology technology.

Ontology technology, based on the family of description logics dialects, has thrived over the last 15 years, coming from small formal systems where it was hardly possible to manage 102 entities in one model to systems that reason over 105 entities—and growing. It is the core target of ontology technologies to model classes, their relationships, and their instances in a versatile manner that still leads to a decidable logical language, which can (mostly) be reasoned about for models that do not appear in the worst case, but in practice. Hence, ontology technology is ideally suited to be carried over to the world of software models.
Such a step seems to be incremental at first sight. This, however, is not the case. The reason is that it is not sufficient to come up with a single mapping, e.g., from UML class diagrams to an ontology language, because the range of software models is ranging much farther and what is needed is a methodology with example cases and best practices rather than an ad hoc development.

Fernando Silva Parreiras has accomplished such a methodology with TwoUse. And this methodology has become influential even before this book could be published. First, the EU project MOST—Marrying Ontology and Software Technologies—running from February 2008 to April 2011 has relied heavily on Fernando’s TwoUse methodology and has taken it as a major source of inspiration for further developing best practices for using ontology technologies in software development. Second, his work has become pivotal for other researchers in our lab—and beyond—who have been building on the integration of software models and ontologies and have further refined it, most notably Tobias Walter and Gerd Gröner.

Finally, the development of TwoUse has been a major accomplishment, because its development has been off the beaten path between the software modeling and the ontology technology communities and staying within neither. At the same time, advising Fernando and charting unexplored research terrain with him has become one of my most beloved research experiences of the last years—intellectually and personally—one that I would not want to miss by any means.

Steffen Staab  
Koblenz, Germany

April 2012
The audience for this book embraces computer science graduate students, researchers, advanced professionals, practitioners, and implementers in the areas of software engineering, knowledge engineering, and artificial intelligence, interested in knowing the possibilities of using semantic web technologies in the context of model-driven software development or in enhancing knowledge engineering process with model-driven software development.

For the knowledge engineering community, the advent of ontology engineering required adapting methodologies and technologies inherited from software engineering to an open and networked environment. With the advances provided by model-driven software development, the semantic web community is keen on learning what the benefits are of disciplines like metamodeling, domain-specific modeling, and model transformation for the semantic web field.

For software engineering, declarative specification is one of the major facets of enterprise computing. Because the Ontology Web Language (OWL) is designed for sharing terminologies, interoperability, and inconsistency detection, software engineers will welcome a technique that improves productivity and quality of software models. This book is relevant for researchers who work in the field of complex software systems using model-driven technology and for companies that build large-scale software like enterprise software offerings, data-warehousing products, and software product lines.

HOW TO READ THIS BOOK

In Part I, we present the fundamental concepts and analyze state-of-the-art approaches. Chapters 2 and 3 describe the concepts and technologies around MDE and ontologies, respectively. In Chapter 4, we present the commonalities and variations of both paradigms, analyze existing work in this area, and elicit the requirements for an integrated solution.

Part II describes the role of MDE techniques (DSL, model transformation, and metamodeling) and ontology technologies (reasoning services, query answering) in an integrated approach. In Chapters 5 and 6, we describe the conceptual architecture of our approach. Chapter 7 presents the TwoUse Toolkit—the implementation of the conceptual architecture.

We use the TwoUse Toolkit to realize case studies from the model-driven engineering and ontology engineering domains. Part III assembles case studies that use our approach at the modeling level and at the language level. Chapter 8 analyzes the application of TwoUse in software design patterns, and in Chapter 9 we present
the application of TwoUse in ontology-based information systems. Chapter 10 describes the usage of TwoUse to support software developers in integrating software languages.

Part IV presents an analysis of employing our approach in ontology engineering services. We address the need for multiple languages for ontology mapping in Chapter 11. Chapter 12 presents a domain-specific language for specifying ontology APIs. Chapter 13 uses templates for encapsulating complexity of ontology design patterns.

COMMUNICATIONS OF THIS BOOK

We have communicated the research presented in this book through conference papers, a journal paper, conference tutorials, conference demonstrations, and bachelor/master theses. In the following, we list the publications according to the chapters covering the respective contributions.


### Applications in MDE:
- Software Languages
- Ontology-Based Inf. Systems
- Software Design Patterns

### Applications in Ontology Engineering
- Generation of Ontology APIs
- Ontology Translation Language
- Ontology Templates

---

**The TwoUseApproach**
Structure, Querying, Notations

**TwoUseToolkit**
Architecture and Services

**Fundamentals**
MDE foundations, ontology foundations, commonalities, and variations

Roadmap of This Book.


We presented parts of this work in the following tutorials:


The implementation of the approach described in this book served as basis for the following bachelor’s thesis, Studienarbeiten or Diplomarbeiten:

- Saile, David: Integrating TwoUse and OCL-DL. Studienarbeit.
- Schneider, Mark: SPARQLAS—Implementing SPARQL Queries with OWL Syntax. Studienarbeit. [In German]
- Fichtner, Vitali: Developing a Semantic Environment for Analyzing Software Artifacts. Bachelor’s Thesis. [In German]
- Schneider, Carsten: Towards an Eclipse Ontology Framework: Integrating OWL and the Eclipse Modeling Framework. Diplomarbeit. [In German]

Moreover, the implementation of the approach led to the development of a free open-source set of tools for designing models combining model-driven engineering and OWL—the TwoUse Toolkit.1

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I thank God and the Holy Mary, Mother of God, for all the blessings on my way and for giving me strength to carry on through the hard times.

I would like to thank Prof. Steffen Staab for helping in my development as a researcher. I am also indebted to Prof. Andreas Winter and Prof. Jürgen Ebert for their valuable advice and the constructive meetings through the last years.

I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Uwe Assmann and Prof. Dr. Daniel Schwabe for their time invested in reading and reviewing this book.

I am happy and thankful to have worked with Thomas Franz, Carsten Saathoff, and Simon Schenk on the applications of the work described in this book. I am also thankful to my colleagues Gerd Gröner and Tobias Walter, with whom I shared an office, for the many brainstorming hours.

I would like to thank the current and former students for their indispensable work on implementing the approach presented in this book: David Saile, Johannes Knopp, Sven Kühner, Henning Selt, Mark Schneider, Marko Scheller, and Carsten Schneider.

I am extremely grateful to my mother and father for shaping my character.

Finally, from the bottom of my heart, I thank my wife for her support and donating that time I was supposed to spend with her and my son toward writing this book.

Fernando Silva Parreiras

1http://twouse.googlecode.com/.
ACRONYMS

ABOX  Assertional Box
API   Application Program Interface
ATL   Atlas Transformation Language
BPMN  Business Process Modeling Notation
COMM  Core Ontology on Multimedia
CS    Concrete Syntax
CWA   Closed World Assumption
DL    Description Logic
DSL   Domain-Specific Language
EBNF  Extended BackusNaur Form
EMOF  Essential MOF
EU    European Union
FOL   First-Order Logic
GPML  General Purpose Modeling Language
GReTL Graph Repository Transformation Language
HTTP  Hypertext Transfer Protocol
KAT   K-Space Annotation Tool
MDA   Model-Driven Architecture
MDE   Model-Driven Engineering
MMTS  MOF Technical Space
MOF   Meta Object Facility
NAF   Negation As Failure
OCL   Object Constraint Language
ODP   Ontology Design Pattern
OIS   Ontology-Based Information System
OMG   Object Management Group
OTS   Ontological Technical Space
OWA   Open World Assumption
OWL   Web Ontology Language
PIM   Platform Independent Model
PSM   Platform Specific Model
QVT   Query/View/Transformation Language
RDF   Resource Description Framework
RDFS  RDF Schema
SAIQL Schema And Instance Query Language
SPARQL SPARQL Protocol And RDF Query Language
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACRONYMS</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWRL</td>
<td>Semantic Web Rule Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBOX</td>
<td>Terminological Box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>Technical Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UML</td>
<td>Unified Modeling Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>Unified Resource Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3C</td>
<td>World Wide Web Consortium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>Extensible Markup Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1 MOTIVATION

Among recent attempts to improve productivity in software engineering, model-driven engineering (MDE) is an approach that focuses on the design of artifacts and on generative techniques to raise the level of abstraction of physical systems [142]. As model-driven engineering gains momentum, the transformation of artifacts and domain-specific notations become essential in the software development process.

One of the pre-existing modeling languages that boosted research on MDE is the Unified Modeling Language (UML). UML is a visual design notation [117] for designing software systems. It is a general-purpose modeling language, capable of capturing information about different views of systems, like static structure and dynamic behavior.

In addition to general-purpose modeling languages, MDE relies on domain-specific languages (DSL). Such languages provide abstractions and notations for modeling specific aspects of systems. A variety of domain-specific languages and fragments of their models is used to develop one large software system.

Among artifacts produced by multiple modeling languages, MDE faces the following challenges [57]: support for developers, interoperability among multiple artifacts, and formal semantics of modeling languages. Addressing these challenges is crucial to the success of MDE.

In contrast, issues like interoperability and formal semantics motivate the development of ontology web languages. Indeed, the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) standard Web Ontology Language (OWL) [61], together with automated reasoning services, provides a powerful solution for formally describing domain concepts in an extensible way, thus allowing for precise specification of the semantics of concepts as well as for interoperability between ontology specifications.

Ontologies provide shared domain conceptualizations representing knowledge by a vocabulary and, typically, logical definitions [62, 161]. OWL provides a class definition language for ontologies. More specifically, OWL allows for the definition of classes by required and implied logical constraints on the properties of their members.

The strength of OWL modeling lies in disentangling conceptual hierarchies with an abundance of relationships of multiple generalization of classes (cf. [128]). For this purpose, OWL allows for deriving concept hierarchies from logically and
precisely defined class axioms stating necessary and sufficient conditions of class membership. The logics of class definitions may be validated by using corresponding automated reasoning technology.

Ontology engineers usually have to cope with W3C standard specifications and programming languages for manipulating ontologies. The gap between W3C specifications and programming language leads ontology engineers to deal with multiple languages of different natures. For instance, W3C specifications are platform independent, whereas programming languages include platform-specific constructs.

Indeed, addressing these issues has been one of the objectives of model-driven engineering. MDE allows for developing and managing abstractions of the solution domain towards the problem domain in software design, turning the focus from code-centric to transformation-centric.

Understanding the role of ontology technologies like knowledge representation, automated reasoning, dynamic classification, and consistency checking in MDE as well as the role of MDE technologies like model transformation and domain-specific modeling in ontology engineering is essential for leveraging the development of both paradigms.

For example, UML and OWL constitute modeling approaches with strengths and weaknesses that make them appropriate for specifying distinct aspects of software systems. UML provides means to express dynamic behavior, whereas OWL does not. OWL is capable of inferring generalization and specialization between classes as well as class membership of objects based on the constraints imposed on the properties of class definitions, whereas UML class diagrams do not allow for dynamic specialization/generalization of classes and class memberships or any other kind of inference per se.

Though schemas [111] and UML extensions (UML profiles) for OWL ontologies exist, an integrated usage of both modeling approaches in a coherent framework has been lacking so far. This book unveils research problems involving the composition of these two paradigms and presents research methods to assess the application of a novel framework integrating UML class-based models and OWL ontologies and technologies.

Investigating the composition of UML class-based modeling and ontology technologies requires a systematic procedure to address a series of research questions. Firstly, we need to characterize the fundamental concepts and technologies around UML class-based modeling and OWL ontologies and to elicit the requirements of an integrated framework. Consequently, we need to specify a framework that realizes the integration of both paradigms and fulfills the requirements previously elicited.

To analyze the impact of an integrated approach, we need to apply it in both domains: model-driven engineering and ontology engineering. In the domain of model-driven engineering, we apply the proposed framework to address shortcomings of software design and software languages. Our aim is to reduce complexity and to improve reusability and interoperability.

In the domain of ontology engineering, we tackle issues addressing the gap in clarity and accessibility of languages that operate ontologies, e.g., ontology transla-
tion languages or ontology APIs generation. Our framework is then used to support the development of platform independent models, aiming at improving maintainability and comprehensibility.

In the following subsections, we describe the motivation for investigating an integration between UML class-based modeling and OWL in Section 1.2. We presented the guidelines for reading this book and listed the previous publications covering parts of this book in the preface.

1.2 RESEARCH QUESTIONS

Over the last decade, the semantic web and the software engineering communities have investigated and promoted the use of ontologies and UML class-based modeling as modeling frameworks for the management of schemas. While the foci of these communities are different, the following question arises:

**Question I** What are the commonalities and variations around ontology technologies and model-driven engineering?

By identifying the main features of both paradigms, a comparison of both leads to the following sub-questions:

**Question I.A** What are the scientific and technical results around ontologies, ontology languages, and their corresponding reasoning technologies that can be used in model-driven engineering?

**Question I.B** What are the scientific and technical results around UML class-based modeling that can be used in ontology engineering?

While investigating this problem, our goal is to analyze approaches that use both UML class-based technologies and ontology technologies and to identify patterns involving both paradigms. The result of such analysis is a feature model, described in Chapter 4.

The feature model reveals the possible choices for an integrated approach of OWL ontologies and model-driven engineering and serves as a taxonomy to categorize existing approaches. Furthermore, the classification allows for eliciting requirements for a composed approach.

We carry out exploratory research by conducting a domain analysis over approaches involving UML class-based technologies and ontology technologies found in the literature. Domain analysis addresses the analysis and modeling of variabilities and commonalities of systems or concepts in a domain [32].

The research result is a descriptive model characterized by a feature model for the area of marrying UML class-based modeling and ontology technologies.

While there exist mappings between these modeling paradigms [114], an analysis of the outcome of an integrated approach for UML class-based modeling and OWL is lacking so far. The challenge of this task arises from the large number of differing properties relevant to each of the two modeling paradigms.
For example, UML modeling provides means to express dynamic behavior, whereas OWL 2 does not. OWL is capable of inferring generalization and specialization between classes as well as class membership of objects based on restrictions imposed on properties of class definitions, whereas UML class diagrams do not allow for dynamic specialization/generalization of classes and class memberships or any other kind of inference per se.

Contemporary software development should make use of the benefits of both approaches to overcome their restrictions. This need leads to the following question:

**Question II** What are the techniques and languages used for designing integrated models?

To address this question, we use the requirements resulting from Question I to propose a framework comprising the following building blocks: (i) an integration of the structure of UML class-based modeling and OWL; (ii) the definition of notations for denoting integrated artifacts; and (iii) the specification of a query solution for retrieving elements of integrated artifacts. Together, these building blocks constitute our original approach to Transform and Weave Ontologies and UML class-based modeling in Software Engineering—TwoUse (Figure 1.1).

We analyze the impact of the TwoUse approach with case studies in the domain of model-driven engineering and ontology engineering.

*Applying TwoUse in Model-Driven Engineering.* In UML class-based modeling, software design patterns provide elaborated, best practice solutions for commonly occurring problems in software development. However, software design patterns that manage variants delegate the decision of what variant to choose to client classes. Moreover, the inevitable usage of several software modeling languages leads to unmanageable redundancy in engineering and managing the same information

![Figure 1.1 Context of the Book.](www.allitebooks.com)
1.2 RESEARCH QUESTIONS

across multiple artifacts and, eventually, information inconsistency. The growing demand for networked and federated environments requires the convergence of existing web standards and software modeling standards.

In contrast, the strength of OWL modeling lies in disentangling conceptual hierarchies with multiple generalization of classes [128]. OWL allows for deriving concept hierarchies from logically and precisely defined class axioms stating necessary and sufficient conditions of class membership.

OWL provides exclusive features that distinguish it from class-based modeling languages: class expressions, individual equality, and class expression axioms. Hence, the following question arises:

**Question III** What is the structural impact of using OWL constructs in designing software artifacts?

To address this problem, we work on identifying patterns at the modeling level as well as at the language level. At the modeling level, we analyze the situation where the decision of what class to instantiate typically needs to be specified at a client class. We investigate the following question:

**Question III.A** How does one determine the selection of classes to instantiate using only class descriptions rather than by weaving the descriptions into class operations?

In systems that rely on ontologies, i.e., in ontology-based information systems, the question is the following:

**Question III.B** How does one reuse existing knowledge captured by domain ontologies in the specification of functional algorithms of ontology-based information systems?

At the language level, to support the interrelationships of software modeling languages in distributed software modeling environments, we need to answer the following question:

**Question III.C** Which ontology technologies can help existing modeling languages in managing the same information across multiple artifacts and how can they do so?

The hypothesis is that an ontology-based approach improves software quality and provides guidance to software engineers. To test the hypothesis at the modeling level, we analyze the TwoUse approach with three case studies: software design pattern, designing of ontology-based information systems, and model-driven software languages.

At the modeling level, we analyze the application of TwoUse in addressing drawbacks of software design patterns and in design ontology-based information systems. At the language level, we analyze the application of TwoUse in addressing the transformation and matching of modeling languages into OWL.

**Applying TwoUse in Ontology Engineering.** In ontology engineering, the design of ontology engineering services [170] has drawn the attention of the
ontology engineering community in the last years. However, as ontology engineering services become more complex, current approaches fail to provide clarity and accessibility to ontology engineers who need to see and understand the semantic as well as the lexical/syntactic part of specifying ontology engineering services. Ontology engineers use services in an intricate and disintegrated manner, which draws their attention away from the core task and into the diverging platform details.

From this scenario, the problem of supporting generative techniques in ontology engineering services emerges, adding expressiveness without going into platform specifics, i.e.,

**Question IV** How does one fill the abstraction gap between specification languages and programming languages?

We propose a representation approach for generative specification of ontology engineering services based on model-driven engineering (MDE). In order to reconcile semantics with lexical and syntactic aspects of the specification, we integrate these different layers into a representation based on a joint metamodel.

The hypothesis is that filling the gap between ontology specification languages and general purpose programming languages helps to improve productivity, since ontology engineers do not have to be aware of platform-specific details. Moreover, it simplifies the tasks of maintenance and traceability because knowledge is no longer embedded in the source code of programming languages.

We validate our approach with three case studies of three ontology engineering services: ontology mapping, ontology API generation, and ontology modeling.

For ontology mapping, we present a solution for ontology translation specification that intends to be more expressive than current ontology mapping languages and less complex and granular than programming languages to address the following question:

**Question IV.A** How does one fill the abstraction gap between ontology mapping languages and programming languages?

For ontology API generation, we present a model-driven solution for designing mappings between complex ontology descriptions and object oriented representations—the *agogo* approach—and tackle the following question:

**Question IV.B** What are the results of applying MDE techniques in ontology API development?

For ontology modeling, we present a model-driven approach for specifying and encapsulating descriptions of ontology design patterns and address the following problem:

**Question IV.C** How does one allow declarative specifications of templates and tools to test these template specifications and realizations?
This chapter discusses the state of the art for model-driven engineering. We inspect approaches, abstractions, and techniques constituting MDE, describe them with respect to their concepts and relationships, and investigate the conceptual structure that underpins MDE in this state-of-the-art review. The result is a static structural model represented by UML class diagrams.

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Raising the level of abstraction is one of the basic principles of software engineering. It eliminates complexity that is not inherent in software artifacts. The idea is to selectively abstract away from non-fundamental aspects and to concentrate on the essential aspects of software artifacts.

Approaches that aim at reducing complexity have an impact upon software productivity. In productivity models, complexity metrics compose the cost metrics together with resources and personnel [45].

Model-driven engineering (MDE) is an approach that uses models, notations, and transformation rules to raise the level of abstraction of a physical system [142] aiming at improving productivity.

In this chapter, we present the fundamental concepts of the model-driven engineering structure. In Section 2.2, we use the concept of megamodel [44] to present a description of the structure of MDE. We use this structure to group concepts around ontology technologies and model-driven technologies in Section 2.3.

2.2 MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING STRUCTURE

Model-driven techniques provide management, transformation, and synchronization of software artifacts. The objective is to factorize complexity into different levels of abstraction and concern, from high-level conceptual models down to the individual aspects of target platforms.

There is a consensus in the literature about the cornerstones of MDE: (i) languages comprising models that represent real-world elements, metamodels to
describe the structure of models, and language semantics; and (ii) transformations between languages. Schmidt [142] argues that model-driven engineering technologies should combine domain-specific modeling languages and transformation engines to address platform complexity. For Kent [88], MDE requires a family of languages, transformations between languages, and a process associated with the conception of languages and transformations. In this chapter, we concentrate on the structural specification of model-driven engineering.

An instance of MDE is the Model-Driven Architecture (MDA) [100], which is based on OMG’s Meta-Object Facility. It frequently includes UML as its modeling language and a common pipeline of managing and transforming models [90]: A platform-independent model (PIM) is transformed into a platform-specific model (PSM) and eventually into an executable representation (code), being the target platform.

Favre [44] proposes a descriptive model that specifies the concepts that are the cornerstones of MDE: model, metamodel, modeling language, and model transformation. This descriptive model is called megamodel (Figure 2.1). We extend this model later to illustrate the relationships between MDE concepts and ontology technologies.

In the following section, we analyze and describe the concepts and relations depicted in the Figure 2.1.

Figure 2.1  Main Concepts of Megamodel.
2.2 MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING STRUCTURE

2.2.1 Models

The notion of *model* accepted in MDE is that a model is a simplification of a physical system. Apostel [5] uses the word “simplification” to denote a viewpoint of a system from a certain scale where the system is controlled with a certain purpose in mind. This notion is aligned with Rothenberg’s definition in which a model is a representation of the reality for a given purpose [136].

The UML specification [117] corroborates this notion describing a model as an abstraction of a physical system. Bezivin [13] and Favre [44] use the association `representedBy` or `representationOf` to connect the system under study to a model. Thus, a system can have multiple models depending on the viewpoint. For example, developers can use the UML and Java to represent different viewpoints of the real-world system e-shop (Figure 2.2).

Notice that Favre specifies the notion of a model as a relation to the system because a system can play the role of a model. For example, a Java program can be a model of a system and can also serve as a system for a UML model of the Java program.

2.2.2 Metamodels

While models describe a specific abstraction of reality, metamodels are models of languages used to define models [44, 145]. For example, the structure of the UML language is the metamodel of UML diagrams (Figure 2.3). Thus, we infer that a given UML class diagram conforms to the UML metamodel, i.e., a model conforms to its metamodel.

Metamodel-based approaches are based on a staged architecture of models and metamodels, where the structure of lower level models is defined by higher level metamodels. This staged architecture defines a layered structure, which is applied to define domain-specific languages and general-purpose languages, e.g., UML. Figure 2.4 illustrates a layered structure using UML as metamodeling language.

![Figure 2.2 Notion of RepresentationOf in Megamodel.](image)
At the top level (M3) is situated the Meta Object Facility [111] (MOF), which is a class-based modeling language that defines itself. Language specifications like the UML specification are viewed as (linguistic) instances [7] of the MOF situated on the metamodel level (M2). The model level (M1) contains concrete models defined by metamodels on M2. These models represent real-world systems situated on M0.

2.2.2.1 EMOF Metamodeling relies on constructs like package, class, inheritance, property, and operation. Therefore, OMG reuses common core packages of UML 2.0 and MOF 2.0 to define the essential constructs of MOF—EMOF. These essential constructs are reused by multiple modeling languages, query
2.2 MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING STRUCTURE

languages, and transformation languages and comprise the core constructs for defining metamodels. Figure 2.5 shows the main classes of EMOF.

A Package contains Types or nested Packages. DataType and Class are specializations of Type. A class contains properties and operations. An Operation specifies the behavioral features of classifiers. An operation specifies a type (Classifier), Parameters, and constraints for executing a behavior.

2.2.2.2 Ecore Ecore is an implementation of EMOF defined in the Eclipse Modeling Framework [164]. Ecore addresses practical issues regarding the structure of EMOF. For example, while EMOF defines one class for defining properties, Ecore defines two types of structural features: attributes and references. The practical aspects inherent in Ecore make it more suitable for adoption.

Figure 2.6 presents the main classes of Ecore. The class EModelElement allows to tag model elements with names. EPackage is an EModelElement that contains classifiers and sub-packages. Properties are defined by references and attributes as structural features. An EReference is a type of structural feature that has as type an EClass. An EAttribute is a type of structural reference that has as type an EDataType.

2.2.3 Modeling Languages

Favre defines the role of a language in megamodeling as an abstract system comprising a set of elements [44] or a set of coordinated models [94].

In the realm of modeling languages, i.e., languages for defining models, we identify two categories of languages according to the purpose of usage: general-purpose modeling languages (GPML) and domain-specific modeling languages (DSML).

General-purpose modeling languages (GPML) provide constructs to represent multiple aspects of a system. For example, the Unified Modeling Language (UML) and the Extensible Markup Language (XML) are general-purpose modeling languages used to model a wide variety of systems.
In contrast to GPML, domain-specific modeling languages (DSML) capture the essential concepts of a limited domain. They address specific applications. An example of DSML is the W3C HyperText Markup Language (HTML).

According to Atkinson and Kühne [7], a language definition covers four components: (i) an abstract syntax, realized by metamodels in MDE; (ii) a concrete syntax that renders the concepts defined in the metamodel; (iii) well-formedness, defined by constraints on the abstract syntax; and (iv) the semantics describing the meaning of the concepts. For Harel and Rumpe [67, 68], a modeling language consists of a syntactic notation, its semantics, and semantic mappings that relate the syntactic expressions to the semantic domain. In the next subsections, we describe these components and illustrate them with examples.
Figure 2.7 depicts the relationships and concepts for defining a modeling language using the megamodel structure. The UML metamodel defines the model of the e-shop domain. This model is the input of an injector that serializes the input e-shop UML model into a textual representation of UML (e-shop.uml.text). This textual model conforms to the EBNF grammar for UML. A mapping function connects the e-shop UML model to an equivalent representation (fol-representation) in first-order logics (FOL), giving semantics to the UML language.

2.2.3.1 Syntax  The syntax provides a structure for arranging the elements of a given language. It comprises the symbols and signs that represent the language concepts. We identify two types of syntax: textual syntax and diagrammatic syntax.

A textual syntax comprises elements in the form of sequences of characters. A textual syntax defines the valid combinations of words and sentences. Examples of textual notations are the Human-Usable Textual Notation (HUTN) [110], HTML, and XML.

A diagrammatic syntax, in contrast, comprises elements in the form of pictorial signs. Examples of diagrammatic notations are UML and the Business Process Modeling Notation (BPMN) [112].

2.2.3.2 Abstract Syntax  Model-driven engineering as promoted by the OMG is based on UML diagrams as model descriptions. UML class diagrams are a means for describing application domains and software systems in the instance-schemametametaschema dimension (ISM-dimension). UML class diagrams have their roots in entity-relationship (ER) descriptions of database schemas, on the one hand, and in design notations for object-oriented programs, on the other.

The OMG Meta Object Facility (MOF) is the relevant subset of UML to describe abstract syntax during metamodeling. In other words, in model-driven engineering, metamodels serve as abstract syntax, whereas models serve as snapshots of languages.

A snapshot is the static configuration of a system or model at a given point in time [137]. It consists of objects, values, and links that represent the instances of a metamodel.

2.2.3.3 Semantics  The semantics of a modeling language allows for determining the truth value of elements in the model with respect to the system being defined. In other words, the semantics of a modeling language provides the meaning to its syntactical elements by mapping them to a meaningful representation [68, 141]. France et al. [48] and Harel and Rumpe [67] denominate the target of these mappings’ semantic model or semantic domain. For Harel and Rumpe [67], the semantic definition of a language comprises a semantic domain and a semantic mapping from the syntax to the semantic domain.

For example, the UML specification [117] defines the semantics of the UML language by explaining each UML modeling concept using natural language. In a formal approach, Berardi [12] defines the semantics of UML class diagrams by mapping UML class diagram constructs to first-order logic (FOL) formulas and, more specifically, to its fragment description logics (see Chapter 3).
Figure 2.7  Structure, Semantics, and Syntax of the UML Language.
2.2.4 Model Transformations

A transformation definition is a set of transformation rules that together describe the conversion of one model in the source language into another related model in the target language [90].

A transformation rule is a function that takes as input one or more model elements of a language and generates one or more model elements of a target language. For example, the transformation model

\[ \text{uml} : \text{Class}(?x) \rightarrow \text{mof} : \text{Class}(?x) \]

produces one MOF class for each UML class, i.e.,

\[ \text{uml} : \text{Class(Product)} \rightarrow \text{mof} : \text{Class(Product)} \]

The Object Management Group (OMG) defines a standard model transformation language within the MOF metamodeling environment: Query/View/Transformation (QVT) [113]. The call for proposals of the QVT language encouraged the development of other transformation languages: AGG [167], GReTL [71], and ATL [82].

2.2.5 Query Languages

In order to manipulate models, one requires a language capable of specifying query operations. In common MOF modeling practice, the Object Constraint Language (OCL) [116] is the textual query language used to specify such queries.

Beyond querying, OCL may also be used to specify invariants on classes and types in the class model, to describe pre- and post conditions on operations and methods, and to specify initial and derived rules over a UML model.

The OCL syntax differs from SQL and SPARQL. Indeed, SQL and SPARQL do not require a starting point for query, i.e., it takes a global point of view. OCL, on the other hand, takes the object-oriented point of view, starting the queries from one given class.

In OCL, expressions are written in the context of an instance of a specific class [116]. The reserved word \textit{self} is used to denote this instance.

OCL expressions may be used to specify the body of query operations. Since OCL is a typed language, i.e., each OCL expression is evaluated to a value, expressions may be chained to specify complex queries or invariants.

Let us consider the example of an international e-shop system. A snippet of the corresponding UML class diagram is presented in the Figure 2.8.

The class \texttt{TaskCtrl} is responsible for controlling the sales orders. A SalesOrder can be a \texttt{USSalesOrder} or a \texttt{CanSalesOrder}, according to the Country where the Customer lives.

The operation \texttt{getSalesOrder()} queries the country of the customer and returns the subclass of SalesOrder to be instantiated (either \texttt{CanSalesOrder} or \texttt{USSalesOrder}). Following the example mentioned above, the target operation can be denoted by the following OCL expression:
CHAPTER 2  MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING FOUNDATIONS

context TaskCtrl::getSalesOrder():OclType
body :
  if customer.country.name = 'USA' then
    USSalesOrder
  else
    if customer.country.name = 'Canada' then
      CanSalesOrder
    endif
  endif
endif

The example above illustrates the usage of reflection in OCL to deliver the right type. The usage of OCL reflection capabilities is common in model transformations. OCL defines a predefined class called OclAny, which acts as a superclass for every type except for the OCL pre-defined collection types. Hence, features of OclAny are available on each object in every OCL expression, and every class in a UML model inherit all operations defined on OclAny. We highlight two of these operations:

- `oclIsTypeOf(typespec: OclType): Boolean`: evaluates to true if the given object is of the type identified by typespec;
- `oclIsKindOf(typespec: OclType): Boolean`: evaluates to true if the object is of the type identified by typespec or one of its subtypes.

We exemplify these operations as follows. The first one evaluates to true if we have an instance of SalesOrder and ask whether it is an instance of SalesOrder. The second one evaluates to true if we have an instance of USSalesOrder and ask whether it is an instance of USSalesOrder or if we have an instance of USSalesOrder and ask whether it is an instance of SalesOrder, but not the opposite.

2.2.5.1 Semantics The specification of OCL is given in natural language, although an informative semantics based on [134] is part of the specification. Beckert et al. [11] propose a translation of OCL into first-order predicate logics. Bucker presents a representation of the semantics of OCL in higher-order logic [25].
2.3 TECHNICAL SPACES

The concept of megamodel as used by Favre is platform-independent. Applying this structure into a set of technologies yields a technical space. Kurtev et al. [94] have coined the term technical space to organize concepts and to compare sets of solutions. A technical space comprises a framework for specifying models and metamodels, and a set of functions that operate on these models.

A common characteristic among several technical spaces is the organization of modeling levels. A technical space usually comprises a metametamodel (M3) that defines itself and defines metamodels (M2). Metamodels define models (M1) that represent systems (M0). Additionally, a technical space has a set of languages associated with it. In the context of the MDE structure presented in Section 2.2, we consider two types of languages: query languages and transformation languages.

Figure 2.9 shows the MOF Technical Space. In MOF, the metametamodel is MOF itself and an example of metamodel is UML. The query metamodel is OCL, whereas examples of transformation metamodels are ATL and QVT.

Figure 2.9 MOF Technical Space.
2.4 CONCLUSION

This chapter describes the main concepts and techniques around model-driven engineering. It provides the fundamental understanding about the role of model-driven engineering in software engineering. The contribution is a descriptive model connecting the main concepts of MDE that can be used to model further technical spaces. We use the descriptive model in further chapters for organizing the concepts and technologies presented in this book.
Ontology technologies organize system knowledge in conceptual domains according to its meaning. It addresses various software engineering needs by identifying, abstracting, and rationalizing commonalities, and checking for inconsistencies across system specifications. This chapter describes the state of the art of ontology technologies. The result is an outline of the languages and services around the Web Ontology Language. Additionally, we arrange these blocks using a model-driven perspective.

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

Ontologies play a fundamental role in bridging computing and human understanding. The field of artificial intelligence has been studying ontologies under multiple perspectives like knowledge engineering and natural-language processing.

Ontology languages have constructs similar to UML class-based modeling, e.g., classes, properties, and data cardinalities. Indeed, ontology languages provide various means for describing classes to the extent that explicit typing is not compulsory.

This chapter gives an overview of the scientific and technical results around ontologies, ontology languages, and their corresponding reasoning technologies used in model-driven engineering. We introduce the concept of ontology in Section 3.2.

Section 3.3 presents the W3C standard ontology language for ontology-based information systems—the Web Ontology Language. Section 3.4 describes ontology services like reasoning and querying. In Section 3.6 we describe the rule language for the semantic web.

Figure 3.1 presents the stack of technologies described in this chapter above in colored boxes. In Section 3.8, we describe the relations between these technologies using technical spaces.
CHAPTER 3 ONTOLOGY FOUNDATIONS

3.2 ONTOLOGY

The word ontology has its origin in philosophy, and it denotes the philosophical study of the nature of existence. In this sense, ontology involves identifying the fundamental categories of things. For example, ontological categories might be used to group objects as essential or existential, abstract or concrete.

Computer science took the term ontology and attributed a technical meaning to it: “An ontology is an explicit specification of a conceptualization” [62]. Studer et al. [166] argue that this specification is also formal, i.e., an ontology is an “explicit and formal specification of a conceptualization” [4].

In the semantic web field, ontologies provide shared domain conceptualizations representing knowledge by a vocabulary and, typically, logical definitions [62] to model the problem domain as well as the solution domain. Developers usually use ontologies as domain models for ontology-based information systems.

3.2.1 Ontology Modeling

The Web Ontology Language (OWL) [61] provides a class definition language for ontologies, i.e., OWL allows for the definition of classes by required and implied logical constraints on properties of their members.

The process of modeling ontologies exhibits a couple of overlaps with the development of conceptual models [162]. Requirements elicitation is followed by the design phase, where classes and relationships are defined similarly as in a UML class diagram. This stage, however, is followed by another step that depends on the ontology modeling paradigm and its corresponding language.

In the realm of description logic based ontologies [9], the strength of ontology modeling lies in disentangling conceptual hierarchies with an abundance of relationships of multiple generalization of classes. For this purpose, description logics allow for deriving concept hierarchies from logically, precisely defined class axioms, stating necessary and sufficient conditions of class membership.

In the realm of logic programming-based ontologies [2], the strength of ontology modeling lies in a formally integrated consideration of expressive class and rule definitions.
In both paradigms, the structure of class definitions may be validated by introspecting the model, using corresponding reasoning technology. In the first model of description logics, this is indeed the focus of its reasoning technology, while, in the second model, the focus of the corresponding reasoning technology is on reasoning with objects in a logical framework.

An ontology constitutes a formal conceptual model. Hence, its core concerns, i.e., formal definitions of classes and relationships, are germane to the software engineering community. However, ontologies have always been used differently than conceptual models in software and data engineering. Hence, the perspectives on modeling and using ontologies are slightly twisted if compared to conceptual models such as UML class diagrams.

For the sake of illustration, Figure 3.2 depicts an incomplete specification of the example presented in the Figure 2.8 using a description logic syntax. The identifier Customer is used to declare the corresponding class (3.1) as a specialization of Thing (T), since classes in OWL are specializations of the reserved class Thing. The class Consumer has a restriction on property country with exactly one Country (3.2). The class Country contains the individuals USA and CANADA (3.3). USSalesOrder is defined as a subclass of a SalesOrder with at least one restriction on the property country, the value range must include the country USA (3.4). The description of the class CanSalesOrder is analogous. The intersection of both classes is empty (⊥), i.e., they are disjoint (3.6). The class SalesOrder is equal to the union of CanSalesOrder and USSalesOrder, i.e., it is a complete generalization of both classes (3.7).

Figure 3.2  E-Shop Example with Description Logic Syntax.
3.3 THE ONTOLOGY WEB LANGUAGE

The language and reasoning paradigm that has been predominantly used and researched is the family of description logic languages covered by the W3C recommendation Web Ontology Language (OWL) [61]. Description logic languages allow for capturing the schema in the “terminological box” (T-Box) and the objects and their relationships in the “assertional box” (A-Box). The terminological box captures knowledge about the class level, i.e., independent of a given situation.

The sub-languages of OWL (or profiles) differ in the set of modeling constructs they support. Depending on the exact configuration of allowed modeling primitives, a profile requires sound and complete reasoning algorithms that are NLogSpace-Complete (OWL 2 QL), PTime-Complete (OWL 2 EL and OWL 2 RL), NExpTime-Complete (OWL DL), or 2NExpTimeComplete (OWL 2) [181].

Each OWL sub-language corresponds to a given set of constructs in description logics. For example, OWL 2 EL corresponds to the description logic language $EL^{++}$ and OWL DL corresponds to $SHOIN(D)$. OWL 2 extends both and it corresponds to $SROIQ(D)$ (see [9] for more about description logics).

3.3.1 OWL 2 Syntax

In order to save and share OWL 2 ontologies, one requires a concrete syntax for OWL 2. There are multiple concrete syntax notations for OWL 2: RDF/XML syntax, OWL/XML syntax, Manchester Syntax, Functional Syntax, and Turtle. Each of these notations is suitable for a specific purpose. In this work, we use the OWL 2 Functional Syntax due to its axiomatic nature, facilitating the analysis of the OWL 2 formal structure.

An OWL 2 Vocabulary $V_O = (V_{cls}, V_{op}, V_{dp}, V_{inds}, V_{lt})$ is a 6-tuple consisting of the following elements:

1. $V_{cls}$ is a set of named classes, class expressions, and the built-in classes owl:Thing and owl:Nothing.
2. $V_{op}$ is a set of object properties, including the built-in object properties owl:topObjectProperty and owl:bottomObjectProperty.
3. $V_{dp}$ is a set of data properties, including the built-in data properties owl:topDataProperty and owl:bottomDataProperty.
4. $V_{ind}$ is a set of individuals.
5. $V_{dt}$ is a set of datatypes.
6. $V_{lt}$ is a set of literals.

Given the vocabulary $V_O$, we use the following convention in Tables 3.1 to 3.4:

- **OP** indicates an object property;
- **OPE** indicates an object property expression;
- **DP** indicates a data property;
- **DPE** indicates a data property expression;
- **C** indicates a class;
• CE indicates a class expression;
• DT indicates a datatype;
• DR indicates a data range;
• a indicates an individual (named or anonymous);
• l represents a literal.

### TABLE 3.1 Syntax of Class Expression Axioms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OWL 2 Syntax</th>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubClassOf(CE₁, CE₂)</td>
<td>CE₁ ⊑ CE₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquivalentClasses(CE₁ ... CEₙ)</td>
<td>CE₁ ≡ ... ≡ CEₙ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisjointClasses(CE₁ ... CEₙ)</td>
<td>CE₁ ∩ ... ∩ CEₙ ≡ ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisjointUnion(C CE₁ ... CEₙ)</td>
<td>CE₁ ∪ ... ∪ CEₙ ≡ C and CE₁ ∩ ... ∩ CEₙ ≡ ⊥</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 3.2 Syntax of Object Property Axioms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OWL 2 Syntax</th>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubObjectPropertyOf(ObjectPropertyChain (OPE₁ ... OPEₙ) OPE)</td>
<td>OPE₁ o ... o OPEₙ ⊑ OPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubObjectPropertyOf(OPE₁, OPE₂)</td>
<td>OPE₁ ⊑ OPE₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquivalentObjectProperties(OPE₁ ... OPEₙ)</td>
<td>OPE₁ ≡ ... ≡ OPEₙ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisjointObjectProperties(OPE₁ ... OPEₙ)</td>
<td>OPE₁ ∩ ... ∩ OPEₙ ≡ ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InverseObjectProperties(OPE₁, OPE₂)</td>
<td>OPE₁ ≡ OPE₂⁻</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectPropertyDomain(OPE CE)</td>
<td>∃OPE. T ⊑ CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectPropertyRange(OPE CE)</td>
<td>T ⊑ ∀OPE.CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FunctionalObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>T ⊑≤ 1 OPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E InverseFunctionalObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>E ⊑≤ 1 OPE⁻</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflexiveObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>T ⊑ ∃OPE.Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.Self IrreflexiveObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>∃OPE.Self ⊑ ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SymmetricObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>OPE ⊑ OPE⁻</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AsymmetricObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>OPE ⊑ −OPE⁻</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TransitiveObjectProperty(OPE)</td>
<td>OPE⁻</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 3.3 Syntax of Data Property Axioms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OWL 2 Syntax</th>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubDataPropertyOf(DPE₁, DPE₂)</td>
<td>DPE₁ ⊑ DPE₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EquivalentDataProperties(DPE₁ ... DPEₙ)</td>
<td>DPE₁ ≡ ... ≡ DPEₙ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisjointDataProperties(DPE₁ ... DPEₙ)</td>
<td>DPE₁ ∩ ... ∩ DPEₙ ≡ ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataPropertyDomain(DPE CE)</td>
<td>∃DPE. Literal ⊑ DR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataPropertyRange(DPE DR)</td>
<td>Literal ⊑ ∀DPE.DR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FunctionalDataProperty(DPE)</td>
<td>Literal ⊑≤ 1 DPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DatatypeDefinition(DT DR)</td>
<td>DT ⊑ DR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In order to illustrate the equivalences between OWL 2 and description logics, we present a list of OWL 2 axioms with their corresponding representation in description logics. Tables 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 present lists of axioms for class expressions, object properties, and data properties. Table 3.4 presents the list of assertions, Table 3.5 the list of class expressions, and Table 3.6 shows the syntax of data ranges.
3.3.2 OWL 2 Semantics

OWL 2 corresponds to the description logic $SROIQ(D)$ [75] and has a model-theoretic semantics defined by interpretations [105]. Model-theoretic semantics allows for interpreting unambiguously the legitimate expressions of a given language; for evaluating the truth of a language statement under a particular interpretation; and for carrying out automated reasoning with these statements [43].

An interpretation is a pair $\mathcal{I} = (\Delta, \cdot^\mathcal{I})$, where $\Delta$ is the domain and $\cdot^\mathcal{I}$ is the interpretation function that satisfies the conditions described in Tables 3.7–3.11. We say an interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ satisfies an ontology $\mathcal{O}$ if and only if it satisfies every axiom in $\mathcal{O}$.

3.3.3 World Assumption and Name Assumption

Analyzing the semantics of OWL, we can see that OWL does not assume unique names for individuals. For example, according to the definition of functional properties in Table 3.8 $(\forall x, y_1, y_2 : (x, y_1) \in (OPE)I$ and $(x, y_2) \in (OPE)I$ implies $y_1 = y_2$), for the two pairs of functional object property assertions $p(x, y_1)$ and $p(x, y_2)$, it is inferred that $y_1$ and $y_2$ are the same individual. The knowledge base becomes inconsistent only if it is asserted that $y_1$ and $y_2$ are different individuals ($y_1 \neq y_2$).

In contrast, according to the semantics of UML class-based modeling, the model would be inconsistent since it is assumed by default that $y_1$ and $y_2$ are different individuals.

Another important assumption is whether the set of instances is considered complete or not (world assumption). The underlying semantics of UML class-based

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 3.6 Syntax of Data Ranges.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OWL 2 Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataIntersectionOf($DR_1 \ldots DR_n$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataUnionOf($DR_1 \ldots DR_n$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataComplementOf($DR$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataOneOf($lt_1 \ldots lt_n$)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 3.7 Semantics of Class Expression Axioms.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description Logic Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CE_1 \subseteq CE_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CE_1 \equiv \ldots \equiv CE_n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CE_1 \cap \ldots \cap CE_n \equiv \bot$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CE_1 \sqcup \ldots \sqcup CE_n \equiv C$ and $CE_1 \cap \ldots \cap CE_n \equiv \bot$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 3.8 Semantics of Object Property Axioms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
<th>Semantics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\forall y_0, \ldots, y_n : (y_0, y_1) \in (OPE_i)^c$ and ... and $(y_n - 1, y_n) \in (OPE_n)^c$ implies $(y_n, y_n) \subseteq (OPE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\exists OPE_i \subseteq OPE_2$</td>
<td>$(OPE_i)^c \subseteq (OPE_2)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall y_0, \ldots, y_n : (OPE_i)^c$ for each $1 \leq j \leq n$ and each $1 \leq k \leq n$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y : (x, y) \in (OPE_i)^c$ implies $x \in (CE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x : x \in \Delta$ implies $(x, x) \in (OPE_i)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x : x \in \Delta$ implies $(x, x) \notin (OPE_i)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y : (x, y) \in (OPE)^c$ implies $(y, x) \in (CE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y : (x, y) \in (OPE)^c$ implies $(y, x) \notin (CE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y, z : (x, y) \in (OPE)^c$ and $(y, z) \in (OPE)^c$ implies $(x, z) \in (CE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 3.9 Semantics of Data Property Axioms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
<th>Semantics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\forall y_0, \ldots, y_n : (y_0, y_1) \in (DPE_i)^c$ and ... and $(y_n - 1, y_n) \in (DPE_n)^c$ implies $(y_n, y_n) \subseteq (DPE)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\exists DPE_i \subseteq DPE_2$</td>
<td>$(DPE_i)^c \subseteq (DPE_2)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall y_0, \ldots, y_n : (DPE_i)^c$ for each $1 \leq j \leq n$ and each $1 \leq k \leq n$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x : x \in \Delta$ implies $(x, x) \in (DPE_i)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x : x \in \Delta$ implies $(x, x) \notin (DPE_i)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y : (x, y) \in (DPE)^c$ implies $(y, x) \in (DR)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y : (x, y) \in (DPE)^c$ implies $(y, x) \notin (DR)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\forall x, y, z : (x, y) \in (DPE)^c$ and $(y, z) \in (DPE)^c$ implies $(x, z) \in (DR)^c$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 3.10 Semantics of Assertions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
<th>Semantics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$a_1 \equiv \ldots \equiv a_n$</td>
<td>$(a_j)^c = (a_i)^c$ for each $1 \leq j \leq n$ and each $1 \leq k \leq n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$a_1 \neq \ldots \neq a_n$</td>
<td>$(a_j)^c \neq (a_i)^c$ for each $1 \leq j \leq n$ and each $1 \leq k \leq n$ such that $j \neq k$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CE(a)$</td>
<td>$(a)^c \in (CE)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$OPE(a_1, a_2)$</td>
<td>$((a_1)^c, (a_2)^c) \in (OPE)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\neg OPE(a_1, a_2)$</td>
<td>$((a_1)^c, (a_2)^c) \notin (OPE)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DPE(a_1, lt)$</td>
<td>$((a_1)^c, (lt)^c) \in (DPE)^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\neg DPE(a_1, lt)$</td>
<td>$((a_1)^c, (lt)^c) \notin (DPE)^c$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 3.11 Semantics of Class Expression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description Logic Syntax</th>
<th>Semantics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( CE_1 \cap ... \cap CE_n )</td>
<td>( (CE_1)^\sharp \cap ... \cap (CE_n)^\sharp )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( CE_1 \cup ... \cup CE_n )</td>
<td>( (CE_1)^\sharp \cup ... \cup (CE_n)^\sharp )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \neg CE )</td>
<td>( \Delta^\sharp (CE)^\sharp )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( {a_1, ..., a_n} )</td>
<td>( {(a_1)^\sharp, ..., (a_n)^\sharp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \exists \text{OPE}.CE )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \forall \text{OPE}.CE )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{OPE}.{a} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \exists \text{OPE}.Self )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \geq n \text{ OPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq n \text{ OPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( = n \text{ OPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \geq n \text{ OPE}.CE )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq n \text{ OPE}.CE )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( = n \text{ OPE}.CE )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \exists \text{DPE}_1.DR \ldots \exists \text{DPE}_n.DR )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \forall \text{DPE}_1.DR \ldots \forall \text{DPE}_n.DR )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{DPE}.{lt} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \geq n \text{ DPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq n \text{ DPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( = n \text{ DPE} )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \geq n \text{ DPE}.DR )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq n \text{ DPE}.DR )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( = n \text{ DPE}.DR )</td>
<td>( {x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

modeling assumes that the set of instances of a given model is complete, i.e., the set of instances has exactly one interpretation. In this one interpretation, the classes and relations in the model are interpreted by the objects and tuples in the instance. Therefore, the lack of information in the set of objects and values that are an instance of a UML based-class model is interpreted as negative information, since there is only one interpretation and everything that does not belong to this interpretation belongs to its complement (closed-world assumption).

In contrast, OWL assumes incomplete knowledge by default. The set of individuals, literals, and property assertions has many different interpretations. Therefore, the absence of information in this set is only the evidence of lack of knowledge (open-world assumption).

Each of these approaches (OWA and CWA) has its proper place. OWA serves to describe knowledge in an extensible way, since OWL is monotonic. The OWA is suitable to represent the core knowledge of a domain.
Closed-world assumption is appropriate for defining integrity constraints and validation based on negation as failure (NAF). The negation as failure inference allows for deriving the negation of a proposition if it is not possible to obtain the affirmation of this proposition.

Let us use the example depicted in Table 3.2. We consider the following instances and property assertions: \( \text{country}(\text{JOHN}, \text{USA}), \text{country}(\text{HANS}, \text{CANADA}) \). Under the CWA, querying the ontology for customers who are not American \( \text{Customer} \sqcap \neg \text{country}, \{\text{USA}\} \) produces \text{HANS}. Since there is no fact about \text{HANS} being American, it is derived that he is not. The same query under OWA would produce no results, since there are no facts asserting that \text{HANS} is not American. To achieve the same result, we need to close the domain.

There are OWL constructs that can be used to constrain the interpretation to a defined set of individuals, i.e., to close the domain (closed-domain assumption). Figure 3.3 shows axioms used to close the domain of the ontology presented in the Figure 3.2. One may declare that the set of all existing individuals comprises \{\text{HANS, JOHN, ORDER1, USA, CANADA}\} (Line 3.16). Moreover, because of the non-unique name assumption, we have to assert that all individuals are different from each other (Line 3.17). Additionally, we declare that the classes SalesOrder, Customer and Country are disjoint from each other (Line 3.18) as well as the subclasses of SalesOrder are (Line 3.19).

By adding these axioms, we can also deliver the same results of CWA using OWA in the query aforementioned. We can infer that \text{HANS} does not live in \text{USA}, since \text{HANS} is a Customer, a Customer must live in exactly one country (3.2), \text{HANS} lives in \text{CANADA}, and \text{CANADA} is different from \text{USA}.

However, closing the domain does not imply CWA because NAF is not in place. For example, if we remove the object property assertion \( \text{Country}(\text{HANS, CANADA}) \) and ask the same query, using CWA, the result is still \text{HANS} because the lack of information about \text{HANS}. By using OWA, there are no results, since the lack of information about \text{HANS} is not enough to infer that he is not American.

Research in the field of combining description logics and logic programming [103] provides solutions to support OWL reasoning with CWA. Different strategies have been explored like adopting an epistemic operator [35, 87] or extending OWL with the specification of external predicates that implements the idea of negation as failure [131].

The CWA and OWA are not contradictory. Recent results [104] show that it is possible to control the degree of incompleteness in an ontology obtaining a more versatile formalism. Such “under-specification” can be used to allow reuse and
extension and does not mean insufficiency. Again using our example, suppose we define an incomplete list of countries part of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) comprising only Canada and USA, because these are the countries the store ships to, and we do not need to know the others. If the store starts shipping to Mexico at some point in time, a query about whether Mexico is a member of NAFTA returns *undefined*, which is reasonable, providing that our list of NAFTA countries is incomplete and does not include Mexico.

### 3.4 ONTOLOGY SERVICES

Ontology-Based Information Systems [170] provide users with a set of functionalities to manage ontologies—ontology services.

Tran *et al.* [170] described a set of ontology services for supporting ontology engineering. In this book, we concentrate on the following services: reasoning and querying.

#### 3.4.1 Reasoning Services

Reasoning services are services provided by reasoning systems with respect to the ontology. Standard reasoning services are services available in all reasoning systems, whereas non-standard reasoning services are extensions of basic reasoning services.

The standard reasoning services for TBox are satisfiability and subsumption. A class \( C \) is unsatisfiable (\( C \models \perp \)) with respect to an ontology \( O \) if \( C \) is empty (does not have any instances) in all models of \( O \). Satisfiability checking is useful for verifying whether an ontology is meaningful, i.e., whether all classes are instantiable.

Subsumption is useful to hierarchically organize classes according to their generality. A class \( C \) is subsumed by another class \( D \) with respect to an ontology \( O \) if the set denoted by \( C \) is a subset of the subset denoted by \( D \) for every model of \( O \).

The standard reasoning services for ABox are instance checking, consistency, realization, and retrieval. *Instance checking* proves whether a given individual \( i \) belongs to the set described by the class \( C \). An ontology is *consistent* if every individual \( i \) is an instance of only satisfiable classes. The *realization* service identifies the most specific class a given individual belongs to. Finally, the *retrieval* service identifies the individuals that belong to a given concept.

#### 3.4.2 Querying

Querying ontologies is a research field that comprises multiple techniques and languages. We limit the scope of our analysis to two languages, conjunctive query and the SPARQL-like language SPARQL-DL. We address conjunctive queries because they have been the querying mechanism for description logic-based knowledge bases. The reason for using SPARQL is that it is a W3C standard query language [69], and it includes the definition of graph pattern matching for OWL 2 Entailment Regime [55].
3.4.2.1 Conjunctive Query

Conjunctive queries correspond to the conjunctive existential subset of first-order logic formulas, i.e., disjunction (\( \lor \)), negation (\( \neg \)), or universal quantification (\( \forall \)) are not allowed. The body of a conjunctive query consists of one or more atoms binding variables or literal values to class expressions or property expressions in the ontology \[77\].

For example, the query

\[
Q(x, y) : = \neg \text{Customer}(x) \land \text{hasOrder}(x, y)
\]

is a query for any instance of the concept Customer (\( x \) is a distinguished variable) that have some order (\( y \) is a non-distinguished variable).

Let \( \mathcal{V}_O = (\mathcal{V}_{\text{cls}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{op}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{dp}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{lit}}) \) be an OWL vocabulary. Let \( x \equiv \{y_1, \ldots , y_n\} \) and \( y \equiv \{x_1, \ldots , x_n\} \) be sets of distinguished and non-distinguished variables. A conjunctive query \( Q(s_i) \) is a conjunction of atoms in the form:

\[
Q(s_i) \leftarrow \land P_i(s_i) \cup P_i(c_i)
\]

where

- \( P \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{cls}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{op}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{dp}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{D}} \)
- \( s \equiv y \cup x \)
- \( c \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{lit}} \)

An answer of a conjunctive query \( Q \) w.r.t. ontology is an assignment \( \sigma \) of individuals to distinguished variables, such that \( I | = Q(x\sigma, y) \).

3.4.2.2 SPARQL

SPARQL 1.0 \[69\] is the triple-based W3C standard query language for RDF graphs. The semantics of SPARQL 1.0 is based on graph pattern matching and does not take into account OWL, although the specification allows for extending the SPARQL basic graph matching. SPARQL 1.1 \[69\] will address this problem by specifying an OWL entailment regime for SPARQL \[55\].

Sirin and Parsia \[154\] have done preliminary work on answering full SPARQL queries on top of OWL ontologies on SPARQL-DL. Next, we describe the abstract syntax of SPARQL-DL and its semantics.

**SPARQL-DL Abstract Syntax.** The abstract syntax of SPARQL-DL comprises basically the extension of the OWL abstract syntax to cover the usage of variables and blank nodes for classes, properties, individuals, and literals. Let \( \mathcal{V}_O = (\mathcal{V}_{\text{cls}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{op}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{dp}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{D}}, \mathcal{V}_{\text{lit}}) \) be an OWL vocabulary. Let \( \mathcal{V}_{\text{bnode}} \) and \( \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}} \) be the set of blank nodes and set of variables. A SPARQL-DL query atom \( q \) is of the form:

\[
q \leftarrow \text{Type}(a, c) \mid \text{PropertyValue}(a, p, v) \mid \text{SameAs}(a, b) \mid \text{DifferentFrom}(a, b) \mid \text{ClassExpressionAxioms}(CE_1, \ldots , CE_n) \mid \text{ObjectPropertyAxioms}(OPE_1, \ldots , OPE_n) \mid \text{DataPropertyAxioms}(DPE) \mid \text{Annotation}(s, p, a, o)
\]

where \( a, b \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{bnode}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}}, v \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{lit}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{bnode}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}}, p \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{op}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{dp}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}}, CE \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{cls}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}}, s \in \mathcal{V}_{\text{cls}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{op}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{dp}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{ap}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{ind}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{D}}, \)}
A SPARQL-DL query $Q$ is a finite set of SPARQL-DL query atoms and the query is interpreted as the conjunction of the elements in the set.

For example, the query

\[
\text{Type(?x, ObjectHasValue(country, USA))}
\]

returns all individuals that have the individual USA as value of the property country.

The semantics of SPARQL-DL extends the semantics of OWL to provide query evaluation. We say that there is a model of the query $Q = q_1 \land \ldots \land q_n$ ($\mathcal{I} \models \sigma Q$) with respect to an evaluation $\sigma$ iff $\mathcal{I} \models \sigma q_i$ for every $i = 1, \ldots, n$.

A solution to a SPARQL-DL query $Q$ with respect to an OWL ontology $\mathcal{O}$ is a variable mapping $\mu : \mathcal{V}_{\text{var}} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}_{\text{uri}} \cup \mathcal{V}_{\text{lit}}$ such that $\mathcal{O} \models \mu(Q)$.

### 3.5 ONTOLOGY ENGINEERING SERVICES

On top of core ontology services, ontology engineers count on functionalities to support the ontology development life cycle [170]. Two ontology engineering services are particular useful for application in UML class-based modeling: explanation and ontology matching.

#### 3.5.1 Explanation

Users rely on reasoning services for classification and consistency checking. However, in case of inconsistencies in ontologies with a large amount of classes, users need to identify which constructs are causing the inconsistencies. Therefore, research on explanations of inferred assertions is gaining attention.

Explanations can be seen as a form of debugging ontologies. It consists of identifying and computing justifications, i.e., the set of axioms causing the subsumption.

There are distinguishing methods for computing a simple justification or all justifications [83, 84].

##### 3.5.1.1 Black Box Method for Single Justification

The algorithm of a black-box technique for computing a justification comprises two steps. Firstly, axioms of an ontology $\mathcal{O}$ are inserted into a new ontology $\mathcal{O}'$ until a class $C$ becomes unsatisfiable with regard to $\mathcal{O}'$. Secondly, irrelevant axioms are pruned until concept $C$ becomes satisfiable, i.e., a single minimal justification is achieved.

##### 3.5.1.2 Computing All Justifications

Once a single justification is achieved, one requires other techniques to compute the remaining justifications. Please refer to Kalyanpur et al. [84] for a description of a variation of the Hitting Set Tree (HST) algorithm [129] for finding all justifications.
3.5.2 Ontology Matching

Ontology matching is the discipline responsible for studying techniques for reconciling multiple resources on the web. It comprises two steps: matching and determining alignments and the generation of a processor for merging and transforming [38]. Matching identifies the correspondences. A correspondence for two ontologies \( A \) and \( B \) is a quintuple, including an id, an entity of ontology \( A \), an entity of ontology \( B \), a relation (equivalence, more general, disjointness), and a confidence measure. A set of correspondences forms an alignment. Correspondences can be done at the schema-level (metamodel) and at the instance-level (model).

Matchings can be based on different criteria: name of entities, structure (relations between entities, cardinality), or background knowledge like existing ontologies or wordnet. Techniques can be string-based or rely on linguistic resources like wordnet.

Furthermore, matchings are established according to the different structures that are compared. There are three techniques for comparing structures: internal structure comparison, relational structure comparison, and extensional techniques. Internal structure comparison includes the comparison of property, key, datatype, domain, and multiplicities. Relational structure comparison comprises the comparison of the taxonomic structure between the ontologies.

Finally, the extensional techniques cover the usage of extensional information, e.g., formal concept analysis for comparison.

3.6 RULES

Efforts in extending the expressiveness of the OWL language has led to the combination of OWL with the unary/binary Datalog sublanguages of RuleML [18]: The Semantic Web Rule Language (SWRL) [76].

A drawback of SWRL rules is that they are undecidable in general. Nevertheless, Motik et al. have identified the decidable subset of OWL, usually called description logic safe rules [107]. Although a syntax for description logic safe rules is not part of the OWL 2, standard existing work [54] defines such a syntax which is supported by the de facto standard OWL application program interface (OWL API) [72]. Thus, engineers can use description logic safe rules over reasoners that implement the tableau algorithm for description logic safe rules extension to OWL.

A rule comprises an antecedent and a consequent. Antecedents and consequents are composed by a set of atoms. An atom has the form \( P(x) \) where \( P \) can be a class expression, data range, object property expression, data property expression, sameAs construct, differentFrom construct, or built-ins and \( x \) are variables or named individuals.

The model-theoretic semantics for SWRL extends the semantics of OWL [105] to define extensions of OWL interpretations that map variables to elements of the ontology (bindings). Hence, an interpretation satisfies a rule iff every binding that satisfies the antecedent also satisfies the consequent [76].
3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

The definition of metamodel for ontology technologies enables the specification of model transformations of software engineering artifacts into OWL-related languages. For example, the transformation of UML class diagrams into OWL uses transformation rules based on the metamodel of both languages. In the next subsections, we give an overview of existing metamodels for OWL-related specifications.

3.7.1 OWL Metamodels

The following section presents a short description of the most prominent OWL metamodels, namely the *OMG OWL Metamodel* [114], the *NeOn OWL Metamodel* [23], and the *W3C OWL 2 Metamodel* [106].

We do not to describe these metamodels completely. Instead, we concentrate on two central constructs: classes and properties. Please refer to the citations for more details.

**OMG OWL Metamodel.** The *OMG OWL Metamodel* is part of the OMG *Ontology Definition Metamodel* [114]. It has a large number of classes, since it imports the *OMG RDFS Metamodel*. Thus, some relations between classes are described in the RDFS Metamodel and reused in the OWL Metamodel.

For example, Figures 3.4 and 3.5 depict the class description diagram and the properties diagram, respectively. The domain and range of properties are specified in the RDFS Metamodel, depicted in Figure 3.6.

![Figure 3.4 OWL Class Descriptions of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].](image-url)

---

3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

The definition of metamodel for ontology technologies enables the specification of model transformations of software engineering artifacts into OWL-related languages. For example, the transformation of UML class diagrams into OWL uses transformation rules based on the metamodel of both languages. In the next subsections, we give an overview of existing metamodels for OWL-related specifications.

3.7.1 OWL Metamodels

The following section presents a short description of the most prominent OWL metamodels, namely the *OMG OWL Metamodel* [114], the *NeOn OWL Metamodel* [23], and the *W3C OWL 2 Metamodel* [106].

We do not to describe these metamodels completely. Instead, we concentrate on two central constructs: classes and properties. Please refer to the citations for more details.

**OMG OWL Metamodel.** The *OMG OWL Metamodel* is part of the OMG *Ontology Definition Metamodel* [114]. It has a large number of classes, since it imports the *OMG RDFS Metamodel*. Thus, some relations between classes are described in the RDFS Metamodel and reused in the OWL Metamodel.

For example, Figures 3.4 and 3.5 depict the class description diagram and the properties diagram, respectively. The domain and range of properties are specified in the RDFS Metamodel, depicted in Figure 3.6.

![Figure 3.4 OWL Class Descriptions of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].](image-url)

---

3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

The definition of metamodel for ontology technologies enables the specification of model transformations of software engineering artifacts into OWL-related languages. For example, the transformation of UML class diagrams into OWL uses transformation rules based on the metamodel of both languages. In the next subsections, we give an overview of existing metamodels for OWL-related specifications.

3.7.1 OWL Metamodels

The following section presents a short description of the most prominent OWL metamodels, namely the *OMG OWL Metamodel* [114], the *NeOn OWL Metamodel* [23], and the *W3C OWL 2 Metamodel* [106].

We do not to describe these metamodels completely. Instead, we concentrate on two central constructs: classes and properties. Please refer to the citations for more details.

**OMG OWL Metamodel.** The *OMG OWL Metamodel* is part of the OMG *Ontology Definition Metamodel* [114]. It has a large number of classes, since it imports the *OMG RDFS Metamodel*. Thus, some relations between classes are described in the RDFS Metamodel and reused in the OWL Metamodel.

For example, Figures 3.4 and 3.5 depict the class description diagram and the properties diagram, respectively. The domain and range of properties are specified in the RDFS Metamodel, depicted in Figure 3.6.

![Figure 3.4 OWL Class Descriptions of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].](image-url)

---

3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

The definition of metamodel for ontology technologies enables the specification of model transformations of software engineering artifacts into OWL-related languages. For example, the transformation of UML class diagrams into OWL uses transformation rules based on the metamodel of both languages. In the next subsections, we give an overview of existing metamodels for OWL-related specifications.

3.7.1 OWL Metamodels

The following section presents a short description of the most prominent OWL metamodels, namely the *OMG OWL Metamodel* [114], the *NeOn OWL Metamodel* [23], and the *W3C OWL 2 Metamodel* [106].

We do not to describe these metamodels completely. Instead, we concentrate on two central constructs: classes and properties. Please refer to the citations for more details.

**OMG OWL Metamodel.** The *OMG OWL Metamodel* is part of the OMG *Ontology Definition Metamodel* [114]. It has a large number of classes, since it imports the *OMG RDFS Metamodel*. Thus, some relations between classes are described in the RDFS Metamodel and reused in the OWL Metamodel.

For example, Figures 3.4 and 3.5 depict the class description diagram and the properties diagram, respectively. The domain and range of properties are specified in the RDFS Metamodel, depicted in Figure 3.6.

![Figure 3.4 OWL Class Descriptions of the OMG OWL Metamodel [114].](image-url)

---
The OMG Metamodel has public acceptance as standard and popularity. Nevertheless, the OMG Metamodel introduces unnecessary complexity in dealing with RDF without any gain. Furthermore, the OMG Metamodel does not provide support for OWL 2.

**NeOn OWL Metamodel.** The *NeOn Metamodel* [23] is a concise metamodel able to cover the OWL-DL functional syntax. Figures 3.7 and 3.8 depict the OWL class hierarchy and the property diagram, respectively. The relationship between *Class* and *Property* is direct, since the NeOn OWL Metamodel does not provide support for RDFS.
3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

Figure 3.7  OWL Class Descriptions of the NeOn Metamodel.

Figure 3.8  OWL Properties of the NeOn Metamodel.
The NeOn OWL Metamodel is smaller on the number of classes and simpler, since it is not attached to the RDF Metamodel. However, the NeOn Metamodel does not cover OWL 2 constructs.

*W3C OWL 2 Metamodel.* Improvements in the OWL language led the W3C OWL Working Group to publish working drafts of a new version of OWL: OWL 2 [106]. OWL 2 is fully compatible with OWL-DL and extends the latter with limited complex role inclusion axioms, reflexivity and irreflexivity, role disjointness, and qualified cardinality restrictions.

The OWL 2 Metamodel is considerably different from the aforementioned metamodels for OWL. Constructs like Axiom and OWLEntity play central roles and associations between classes and properties are done by axioms. Figures 3.9 and 3.10 exemplify such constructs.

*SWRL Metamodel.* The SWRL Metamodel (Figure 3.11) is an extension of the OWL 2 Metamodel to provide support for OWL Rules. Brockmans *et al.* [21] have defined a Metamodel for SWRL rules.

In the SWRL Metamodel, a Rule is a subclass of OWLAxiom, which is defined as an element of an Ontology. A Rule contains an Antecedent and a Consequent, and those contain atoms. An Atom factors out OWL 2 axioms that can be used in SWRL rules like OWLClass and ObjectProperty.

![Figure 3.9 OWL Class Descriptions of the OWL 2 Metamodel.](image)
3.7 METAMODELS FOR ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES

Figure 3.10  OWL Properties of the OWL 2 Metamodel.

Figure 3.11  Snippets of the SWRL Metamodel and the Connections with the OWL Metamodel.
3.7.2 SPARQL Metamodel

In addition to OWL and SWRL, we capture the structure of the SPARQL language using a metamodel. Since the SPARQL specification does not recommend a structural specification of the SPARQL language, we have designed the SPARQL Metamodel based on the SPARQL EBNF Syntax.

Figure 3.12 presents the main classes of the SPARQL Metamodel. A SPARQL query comprises a prologue, where namespaces are declared, and the query body. There are multiple types of SPARQL queries: DESCRIBE, CONSTRUCT, SELECT, and ASK.
SPARQL queries have a WHERE clause, where the conditions are defined in the form of graph pattern. A graph pattern contains a triple block of subjects, properties, and objects. In SPARQL queries, variables and blank nodes may occur in any position of the triples.

3.8 ONTOLOGICAL TECHNICAL SPACES

In order to organize the concepts presented in this chapter, we use the notion of technical spaces presented in Chapter 2. Figure 3.13 presents the description logics technical space.

The description logics technical space uses the description logic terminology as schema for defining knowledge bases as well as the SPARQL-DL or the conjunctive query vocabulary for defining queries. Query models are representations of evaluation functions that map variables into elements of a knowledge base.

The description logics technical space is an abstract technical space which is realized by the serialization of text files. OWL includes a set of concrete syntax notations for modeling OWL ontologies underpinned by description logics. Figure 3.14 depicts the relationships between OWL and description logics under the

---

![Figure 3.13 The Description Logics Technical Space.](image)

---
Figure 3.14 Relation between the EBNF Technical Space and the Description Logics Technical Space.

Figure 3.15 Model-Driven Viewpoint of Ontology Technologies.
model-driven structure. The Java language is used to create Java programs that realize the idea of a reasoner and of a query engine. OWL reasoners take as input an OWL ontology written using, e.g., the OWL 2 Functional Syntax and generate a knowledge base in memory for applying description logic algorithms. The same principles apply to query engines.

As defined in Section 3.7, there exist multiple MOF Metamodels for ontology technologies and these are the main artifacts for model-driven engineering. Figure 3.15 depicts ontology technologies defined based on three technical spaces: MOF, EBNF, and description logics technical space. MOF-based models of OWL ontologies and queries are defined using ontology-related MOF Metamodels. These models are serialized using projectors that generate textual representations of ontologies and queries. The textual file is the input artifact for reasoners, query engines, and ontology services.

3.9 CONCLUSION

This chapter describes the main technologies of the semantic web stack related to ontology technologies. Additionally, we group languages and techniques according to the model-driven engineering structure. The contribution is a model-driven viewpoint of ontology technologies. We refer to these concepts and techniques later as we describe the integration with model-driven engineering.
In this chapter, we present a literature review and describe a domain analysis of ontological technical spaces and MOF technical space, explaining the features of the different paradigms. We analyze their similarities and describe frequently used patterns for transformations between instantiations of metamodeling technical spaces and ontological technical spaces.1

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Ontology technologies and model-driven engineering have distinct foci. For example, MOF targets automating the management and interchange of metadata, whereas knowledge representation focuses on semantics of the content and on automated reasoning over that content [49].

While the focus of these communities is somewhat different, the following question arises: What are the commonalities and variations around ontology technologies and model-driven engineering?

MDE can be based on the MOF Technical Space (MMTS) (cf. Section 2.3) as well as on the Ontological Technical Space (OTS) (cf. Section 3.8). Figure 4.1 illustrates an example indicating the use of OTSs in the MDE process. The classical MDE transformations, residing in the MOF technical space, are extended by further transformations, making use of OTSs.

Further transformation into other technical spaces may provide additional analysis and implementation support that is not as efficiently available in metamodeling technical spaces. Current MDE uses semi-formal metamodels instead of formal specification languages as support for describing models [168]. In Figure 4.1, EMOF is transformed into an ontological representation in OWL, e.g., for model checking. The resulting ontology describes a submodel of EMOF that enables logic-based model analysis and serves as knowledge base for a reasoner.

1This chapter contains work from the paper “On Marrying Ontological and Metamodelling Technical Spaces” presented at ESEC-FSE’07 [150] and EU STReP MOST Deliverable D1.1 “Report on Transformation Patterns” [152].
4.2 SIMILARITIES BETWEEN OWL MODELING AND UML CLASS-BASED MODELING

Despite having distinct purposes, OTS and MMTS share similar constructs. Recent approaches presented similarities between MOF and RDF [53], between OWL/RDF and Object-Oriented Languages [92], and between UML and OWL [114, 42]. The features are summarized in Table 4.1. For the subtleties, please refer to the cited papers.

These similarities allow for translating UML class-based modeling into description logics, which gives UML class-based modeling a model-theoretic semantics. For example, the work of Berardi et al. [12] investigates the translation of UML class diagrams into $DL_{	ext{fdr}}$, an expressive yet decidable description logic.
Figure 4.2 depicts distinguishing features of UML class diagrams ($DL_{R_{id}}$), OWL-DL ($SHOIN(D)$), OWL 2 ($SROIQ(D)$), and $ALCQI$, a fragment supported by state-of-the-art reasoning services that $DL_{R_{id}}$ has in common with $SROIQ(D)$. Considering Figure 4.2, UML class diagrams ($DL_{R_{id}}$) differentiate from OWL-DL ($SHOIN(D)$) by representing n-ary relations, functional dependencies on n-ary relations, identification constraints on concepts [27, 26], limited complex role inclusion axioms, and role disjointness.

State-of-the-art automated reasoning systems do not support all constructs of UML class diagrams ($DL_{R_{id}}$). However, by dropping functional dependencies and identification constraints, one achieves $ALCQI$. $ALCQI$ is the most expressive fragment in common between UML class diagrams ($DL_{R_{id}}$) and OWL 2 ($SROIQ(D)$). Automated reasoning systems [155] support constructs of OWL-DL ($SHOIN(D)$), OWL 2($SROIQ(D)$), and, consequently, $ALCQI$.

Notice that we compare the language constructs and we do not consider OCL. Rahmani et al. [127] described an adjustable transformation from OWL to Ecore and identified that it is possible to represent most OWL constructs with Ecore and OCL invariants. However, such a transformation has the purpose of aligning OWL constraints with OCL invariants and does not cover OWL reasoning services like realization and instance checking.

### 4.3 COMMONALITIES AND VARIATIONS

In this section, we present a domain analysis of MMTS+OTS approaches. Domain analysis is concerned with analyzing and modeling the variabilities and commonalities of systems or concepts in a domain [32].
The product of such analysis is a feature model, described in this section. A feature model comprises a feature diagram, depicted in the Figure 4.3, the description of the features, and examples. The feature model reveals the possible choices for a MMTS+OTS approach and also serves as a taxonomy to categorize approaches involving both paradigms. We describe the features in Figure 4.3 in the next sections.

4.3.1 Language

The choice of a language shapes the message exchange between agents. A language is defined based on:

1. A concrete syntax describing the way in which the language elements appear in a human-readable form. Extended BNF is frequently used to describe the concrete syntax of lexical notations. In the case of graphical notations, natural language and symbols are used to describe how graphical symbols represent information, and how these symbols are laid out. A particular case of concrete syntax is a serialization syntax, which allows the language expressions to be made persistent or interchanged between tools. XML can be used as serialization syntax. Syntactical variations may co-exist for one given language.

2. An abstract syntax of a language portraying the elements that compose the language, and the possible combination of these elements. Abstract syntax graphs, metamodels, and Extended BNF are commonly used to represent the abstract syntax of a language.

3. The semantics of a language attributes meaning to the language primitives and its vocabulary. This attribution can be done by means of a formal language, using mathematics, or an informal language, using natural language. The relevant formal semantics for MMTS+OTS are [156]:
   - **Model-theoretic semantics.** Model-theoretic semantics assigns meaning to a set of logical sentences by considering all possible interpretations that may be given to its atomic elements. Such a set of logical sentences is then satisfiable if there is an interpretation that will render all the sentences to become true (refer to Section 3.3.2).
   - **Axiomatic semantics.** Axiomatic semantics is based on methods of logical deduction from predicate logic. The semantic meaning of a program is based on assertions about relationships that remain the same each time the program executes.
   - **Translational semantics.** Another way of giving a semantics to a language is translating expressions from one language into another language that has a defined semantics.

The abstract syntax characterizes the primitives of a language. The concrete syntax realizes the primitives by a concrete notation. The semantics assigns meaning to the primitives, and the models constructed using these primitives.

Let us consider three examples: UML is a modeling language with a graphical notation, an informal semantics described in natural language (there exist
Figure 4.3  Snippet of the Feature Model of Bridging OTS and MMTS.
translational semantics approaches for UML) that uses a metamodeling approach to describe its abstract syntax, as well as natural language and symbols to describe the concrete syntax.

OWL is an ontology modeling language with a lexical notation, formalized by description logics. It is a subset of first-order predicate logics with a model-theoretic semantics. OWL’s concrete and abstract syntax are specified by Extended BNF.

RDF(S) is a language based on triples as the abstract syntax graph, with a concrete lexical notation and a formal axiomatic semantics [47].

4.3.2 Formalism

We define the term “formalism” as formal language used to precisely define concepts of the world. A formalism is the basis for reasoning over models. We distinguish between four formalisms applicable to MMTS+OTS:

- **First-Order Logic.** First-order logic is a logical language able to express relations between individuals using predicates and quantifiers [157].

- **Description Logics.** Description logics is a family of knowledge representation formalisms aimed at unifying and giving a logical basis to frame-based systems, semantic networks, object-oriented representations, semantic data models, and type systems [9]. Core to each language from this family is its capability to express class definitions by restrictions on relationships to other classes and by inheritance relations. Though the exact expressiveness varies, all description logic languages are subsets of first-order predicate logics.

- **Horn Rules.** Horn rules restrict first-order predicate logics to axioms of a particular form. Though horn rules are in general Turing powerful, in a practical situation it is possible to oversee deductive consequences and to reason efficiently with terms (i.e., kind of objects).

  While horn rules can be given a model-theoretic semantics, e.g., first-order predicate logics, in order to handle negation efficiently, most approaches select specific interpretation functions in order to decide upon satisfiability (or inconsistency).

- **Frame Logic.** Frame logic is a syntactically more expressive variant of horn rules. It constitutes a deductive, object-oriented database language combining declarative semantics and the expressiveness of deductive database languages with the data modeling capabilities supported by the object-oriented data model [2].

Ontologies and models written in a given language, e.g., OWL, are usually translated to one or more formalisms, e.g., $SH\text{OLN}(D)$, a member of the family of description logic languages, to realize reasoning.

4.3.3 Data Model

A data model is an underlying structure mandating how data is represented. The data model provides a basis for organizing the primitive elements of a language. This
organization is used by the abstract syntax of the language to relate the primitives. We differentiate four data models:

1. **Graph**: consisting of (hyper-)edges and nodes.
2. **Tree**: constituting a restricted graph data model having a hierarchical organization of the data.
3. **Object-based**: organizing data according to the object-oriented paradigm.
4. **Relational**: organizing data in relations.

A modeling approach can be seen from the point of view of data models. For instance, the UML class diagram is commonly seen either as a graph data model or as an object data model.

OWL is primarily based on unary relations (i.e., logically defined classes) and binary relations (i.e., relationships between objects), but there are alternative access methods, e.g., via Java object APIs or querying through the SPARQL graph data model query language.

RDF(S) constitutes a graph data model, but it can also be seen as a kind of object model or a constrained relational model.

### 4.3.4 Reasoning

Each type of reasoning is based on a formalism, typically a logical language, to deduce (infer) conclusions from a given set of facts (also called assertions) encoded in a model. Standard reasoning services include:

1. **Logical consistency**: Logical consistency checks whether a set of logical sentences, i.e., a logical theory, has an interpretation, i.e., admits a model.
2. **Logical implication**: Given a set of logical sentences as a premise (i.e., a “theory”), another set of logical sentences may be implied as a conclusion because every model of the premise is also a model of the conclusion.
3. **Subsumption**: Subsumption is a special case of checking logical implications. Subsumption tests whether one class definition is more specific than another one—given a set of logical sentences as background theory. Subsumption tests can be used to generate a sound and complete classification of a set of class definitions.
4. **Extension test**: An extension test checks whether a tuple is contained in a logical relation. Specifically, it tests whether an instance belongs to the extension of a class, which is a unary relation.

Indeed, all standard reasoning services in first-order predicate logics (and in description logics, specifically) that are illustrated here can be based on consistency checking.

In horn rules formalisms, reasoning is defined either based on resolution or on naïve bottom-up evaluation.
4.3 COMMONALITIES AND VARIATIONS

4.3.5 Querying

Querying plays an important role for accessing and bridging between technical spaces. The work by Haase et al. [64] comparing aspects of query languages for ontologies has been used to identify features of querying:

1. *Inference support.* A query engine may access only explicitly available data (e.g., SPARQL [69]), or it may include facts derived by using a reasoner (e.g., OWL-QL [46] or SAIQL [93]).

2. *Closure.* A query language may represent the results of a query on a model (i.e., a kind of database) either in the same format as the model itself (usual) or in a different paradigm. For instance, the earliest RDF query languages returned results as variable bindings, i.e., as relations rather than graphs, while SPARQL may return results in its native paradigm, i.e., as a graph.

3. *Safety.* A query language is considered safe, iff a syntactically correct query returns a finite set of results.

Queries are expressed in a language, over a data model, in a modeling level, and can use a reasoning service. For example, OCL can be used as a query language with lexical notation over a UML object data model.

SPARQL is a query language with lexical notation over RDF graph data model without reasoning support (according to the version 1.0 of SPARQL specification [126]) and with results being either represented as relations or as graphs.

4.3.6 Rules

Rules are present inside technical spaces as well as in transformations between them. Rule languages can be considered to include a querying mechanism over a data model. The term “rules” is ambiguous and includes in its range:

1. *Integrity constraints.* Integrity constraints restrict the number of possible interpretations. They do not add inferences, but they signal exceptions.

2. *Derivation rules.* Integrity constraints comprise one or more conditions from which a fact is derived as conclusion iff the rule holds.

3. *Reaction rules.* Reaction rules have as a core feature their reactivity. They comprise a triggering event and a condition that carries out a triggered action iff the rule holds.

4. *Logical rules.* Logical rules describe a logical axiom that holds.

For example, OCL is a language with lexical notation, uses metamodeling to represent its abstract syntax, and has translational semantics into first-order logics. It serves to write integrity constraints and derivation rules as well. Part of the UML specification called action semantics can be used to specify reaction rules.

F-logic rules [2] are logical rules can be considered to constitute derivation rules and can be configured to model integrity constraints.
DL-safe rules [107] are a logical rule mechanism for a subset of OWL allowing for sound and complete reasoning with class definitions and a restricted rule language that defines specific logical axioms.

ATL [82] and QVT [113] are languages with lexical notation, metamodeling abstract syntax and they can be used to write transformation rules.

4.3.7 Transformation

A transformation definition is a set of transformation rules that together describe the conversion of one model in the source language into another related model in the target language [90]. Concerning MMTS+OTS, we distinguish between three aspects of transformations:

1. **Semantic.** The semantic aspect of a transformation differs between precise transformation and approximative transformations. Approximative transformations give up on soundness (rarely) or completeness (more often) in order to speed up subsequent querying or reasoning. Precise transformations are sound and complete.

2. **Syntactic.** We distinguish between (i) graph-based syntactic transformation, which draws on the theoretical work on graph transformations, operating on typed, attributed, labeled graphs (e.g., UMLX [179] and GReTL [71]); and (ii) hybrid syntactic transformations, which involve declarative and prescriptive notations. ATL [82] is an example of a hybrid language.

3. **Directionality.** Directionality concerns the generation of models in different directions based on the definition of a transformation. Bidirectional transformations are sufficient to transform forward and backward between source and target models. Examples include QVT and UMLX [179]. Unidirectional transformations allow for transformations in exactly one direction, such as ATL, in general.

A transformation language requires querying over a data model and transformation rules to manipulate the source and target metamodels. For example, an ATL transformation has a lexical notation, precise semantics, and hybrid syntax, and is composed by transformation rules using OCL as a query language over UML object models.

4.3.8 Mediation

Mediation is the process of reconciling differences between heterogeneous models. Mediation plays a central role in MMTS+OTS, as models in different languages must coexist. A mediation consists of:

1. **Integration.** Integration focuses on interoperability between models so that they work together effectively. It comprises:
   - **Aligning.** Aligning preserves the source models and produces a new model containing additional axioms to describe the relationship between the concepts from the source models.
   - **Merging.** Merging refers to the creation of one new merged model from two or more source models. The merging process can involve aligning as a step.
2. **Mapping.** Mappings are declarative specifications of the correspondences between elements of the two models. In the transformation process, the mapping specification precedes the transformation definition.

3. **Composition.** Composition comprises the combination of elements that conform to overlapping concepts in different source models. Usually, each source model handles a different dimension of the overlapping elements. A weaving process does not necessarily produce a merged mediation, but it can produce a model with new knowledge based on the source models.

Both integration and composition make use of mappings to specify overlaps. A transformation usually takes as input the source models and the mappings to generate the target models.

### 4.3.9 Modeling Level

Considering that “everything is a model” in model-driven engineering, these models are organized according to their conformance. Such an organization is defined by [13] as follows:

1. **System:** corresponding to the executable system, the runtime instances.
2. **Model:** defining the circumstances under which a system operates and evolves.
3. **Metamodel:** defining the constructs to design models.
4. **Metametamodel:** defining the constructs to design metamodels.

This organization corresponds to the OMG layered metamodel architecture: the metametamodel level (M3), the metamodel level (M2), the model level (M1), and the runtime instances (M0). Each modeling level is described using a language and is organized according to a data model (refer to Section 11.3.2 for an example of the OMG layered metamodel architecture).

Figure 4.4 shows a layered architecture of the features presented in this section according to the abstraction level. Each layer exploits facilities of the layers below. It shows how the features are organized to realize each of the technical spaces.

![Figure 4.4 Organization of Features According to Technical Space.](image-url)
4.4 THE STATE OF THE ART OF INTEGRATED APPROACHES

In this section, we apply the model presented in Section 4.3 to MMTS+OTS approaches found in the literature. As an example, we identify major categories that group related work. Each category corresponds to one configuration of our feature model.

4.4.1 Model Validation

This category assembles the works that use automated reasoning techniques for checking and validation of models in formal languages. It implies aligning the source model and the target model by a mapping. A unidirectional transformation approach takes the mapping and uses transformation rules to generate the models. Queries against a reasoner serve to verify the models.

Approaches for validating models verify specification against design. The description logics technical spaces, however, have specifically been defined to validate the internal consistency of a set of class definitions. To exploit this model of validation, one may transform a part of a given MDE-based model, e.g., a UML class diagram, into a set of OWL class definitions (cf. [12]) and one may check class hierarchy relationships, property hierarchies and the logical consistency of instantiating classes.

Berardi et al. [12] provide automated reasoning support for detecting relevant properties of UML class diagrams, e.g., implicit consequences, refinement of properties, and class equivalence. This work consists of aligning a UML class diagram (independent of modeling level) and a DL $\mathcal{ALCQI}$ knowledge base. A precise automatic unidirectional transformation generates an $\mathcal{ALCQI}$ knowledge base that corresponds to the UML class diagram.

We illustrate this process using the simple diagram depicted in the Figure 4.5. The diagram shows that a WebPortalAccount is a particular kind of UserAccount and that each UserAccount is owned by one and only one User. Additionally, there exist two types of users: Researcher and Student. A Researcher can have only one WebPortalAccount. The association class Uses specializes the association class Owns.

![Figure 4.5](image)

Figure 4.5 Checking Consistency of UML Models.
After applying the transformation from UML into a description logic model, such as OWL (more specifically, Berardi et al. [12] mapped it into $\mathcal{ALCQI}$), we ask the reasoner to verify the model. By reasoning over such a diagram, we discover undesirable characteristics. For instance, the class Researcher must be empty and, hence, cannot be instantiated. The reason is that the disjointness constraint asserts that there is no Researcher that is also Student. Furthermore, since the class User is made up by the union of classes Researcher and Student, and since Researcher is empty, the classes User and Student are equivalent, implying redundancy.

By dropping the generalization Student-Researcher, we arrive at a valid model. If we invoke the reasoner one more time, we can refine the multiplicity of the role Researcher in the association uses to 1. Owns is a generalization of Uses, hence every link of Uses is a link of Owns, and because Account is owned by exactly one User, necessarily every WebPortalAccount is used by at most one Researcher, since WebPortalAccount is a subclass of Account.

Straeten [165] proposes an approach to detect and resolve inconsistencies between versions of UML models, specified as a collection of class diagrams, sequence diagrams, and state diagrams. She presents a UML profile able to describe the evolution of the models.

Ren et al. [130] propose an approach for validating refinements of BPMN diagrams with OWL based on the execution set semantics. The OWL ontology serves to identify the invalid execution set in the refined BPMN diagram according to the abstract BPMN diagram.

The configuration of this category uses the following features (Figure 4.6): (i) a model at a given modeling level (model, metamodel, or metametamodel), written

![Figure 4.6 Feature Model Configuration for Model Checking.](image-url)
in a graphical language, using an object data model; (ii) a target model, written in a language with model-theoretic semantics and lexical notation, including one formalism, reasoning capability, querying with closure, inference support, and safety; (iii) a mapping specification describing the links between the models; (iv) a unidirectional, declarative, and precise transformation definition, which includes transformation rules and querying.

4.4.2 Model Enrichment

This category comprises the approaches that make use of ontologies to infer knowledge from the MMTS models and convert these inferences back as facts in the new MMTS models. The main difference between this category and the former is the bidirectional transformation and the application of transformation rules and reasoning on the OTS side. First, the MMTS model is transformed into an OTS model. On the OTS side, inference services and transformation rules are used to make explicit the assertions that are implicit in the MMTS. Then, the resulting OTS model is transformed back.

Let us illustrate this process with an example of mappings between two MMTS models, depicted in the Figure 4.7. Let us assume that we have two models capturing bibliographical references. On the left side, we have the model Ma with the class `Publication`, which generalizes `Article` and `Thesis`, which generalizes `MScThesis` and `PhDThesis`. On the right side, we have the model Mb with the classes `Entry` and `Thesis`. At the center, we have the mapping Mab with the association

```plaintext
// Mapping Mab
FORALL Ma :Mb(Ma) {
  // MScThesis2Thesis
  FORALL X MScThesis[typeOf->X]@Ma --> Thesis[typeOf->X]

  // PhDThesis2Thesis
  FORALL X PhDThesis[typeOf->X]@Ma --> Thesis[typeOf->X]
}
```

Figure 4.7 Mapping between Two Models Ma and Mb.

After translating both models into RDF models, we can use TRIPLE [33], a RDF query, inference, and transformation language, to apply the transformation rules depicted in Figure 4.7, corresponding to the MScThesis2Thesis and PhDThesis2Thesis labels. This resulting query is translated back into MMTS model Mb.

The works that fit in this category have different facets. Billig et al. [15] use TRIPLE to generate mappings between a PIM and a PSM using a feature model that describes user requirements as input. It comprises a transformation from MMTS into OTS (TRIPLE), the generation of the mappings, the transformation into a PSM under OTS, and the transformation OTS to MMTS of the PSM. Roser and Bauer [135] propose a framework to automatically generate model transformations inside a MMTS using the OTS; Kappel et al. [86] provide an approach for model-based tool integration; it consists of transforming two MMTS metamodels into ontologies, using reasoning services and generating mapping between the two MMTS.

The configuration of features in this category includes (Figure 4.8): (i) a model at a given modeling level (model, metamodel, or metametamodel), written in a given language, using an object data model; (ii) a target model, written in a given logical language, reasoning capability, querying with closure, inference support, and safety; (iii) a mapping specification describing the links between the models; (iv) a bidirectional declarative transformation definition, which includes transformation rules and querying; and (v) logical rules and reasoning to make the knowledge explicit on the OTS side.

Figure 4.8 Feature Model Configuration for Model Enrichment.
4.4.3 Ontology Modeling

This category assembles the efforts into giving a graphical notation to ontology modeling. Referring to our feature model, this category embraces the usage of MMTS graphical notations to design OTS ontologies. It requires integration, bidirectional transformation, the model level, transformation rules, and querying. It is the only one that does not involve reasoning.

Cranefield and Purvis [31] and Falkovych et al. [42] advocate the usage of UML without extensions as Ontology Representation Language capable of representing ontologies.

Extensions of the Unified Modeling Language for ontology development were proposed [10], culminating in a new metamodel into the MDA family of modeling languages – the Ontology Definition Metamodel [23, 114, 34]. These approaches use UML extension mechanisms (UML profile) to represent the ontology, a mapping onto the ODM, and a transformation from the ODM into the serialization syntax of the OWL ontology language. Figure 4.9 depicts the example of a UML class diagram representing an OWL ontology using the ODM UML profile for OWL.

The configuration of this category includes (Figure 4.10): (i) a model written in a given language with graphical notation from MMTS; (ii) a target model written in a given language and including one formalism from OTS; and (iii) a mapping specification describing the links between the models.

4.5 EXISTING WORK ON CLASSIFYING INTEGRATED APPROACHES

Research on the understanding of the large number of possible relations between OTS and MMTS is not new. Uschold and Jasper [171] propose a framework for understanding the ontology application scenarios outside the artificial intelligence
community. Despite presenting application scenarios of ontologies in software development, the work does not explore the domain modeling community within software engineering.

Tetlow et al. [168] propose ideas based on how semantic web technologies can be applied in systems and software engineering and examples of these ideas. Such work does not present a framework pointing out ways of integration. It serves as a research agenda instead, involving applications in the software engineering process.

Happel et al. [66] categorize ontologies in software engineering, distinguishing between four groups: ontology-driven development (ODD), ontology-enabled development (OED), ontology-based architectures (OBA), and ontology-enabled architectures (OEA). Our work takes a more detailed look at the ODD and OBA groups.

Bézivin et al. [14] bridge model engineering and ontology engineering using a M3-neutral infrastructure. They consider software engineering and ontology engineering as two similarly organized areas, based on different metametamodels (M3-level).

4.6 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we have illustrated commonalities and variations of using metamodeling technical spaces (MMTS) with ontological technical spaces (OTS). The basic pattern is that, next to existing technical spaces of established metamodeling frameworks, new technical spaces are positioned that either enrich or exploit the software engineering capabilities by or for ontology technologies. We have identified the main characteristics of such approaches and designed a feature model to enlighten the possible conceptual choices. We have applied our model illustrating the usage of ontology technologies.
In this part, we have used the concept of megamodeling to provide a descriptive model for specifying the structure of MDE approaches (research question I). We use this model to describe the relationship between concepts of MDE and ontologies. Moreover, we use the approach to specify the relations between metamodeling technical spaces and ontological technical spaces.

Additionally, we propose a classification for existing approaches that use MDE and ontologies and identify patterns for transformations between both paradigms, addressing the Research Questions I.A and I.B from Section 1.2. The analysis of existing work resulted in the identification of requirements for the integration of MDE and ontology technologies.
PART II

THE TWOUSE APPROACH
The next software engineering era will rely on the synergy between both model-driven engineering and ontology technologies. However, an approach that allows for exploiting the uniqueness of each paradigm has been missing so far. This chapter defines an integration between OWL and UML class-based modeling. It comprises an integration of existing metamodels and UML profiles, including relevant (sub) standards such as OCL. The result is a model-driven architecture for specifying integrated systems.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

UML class-based modeling and OWL comprise similar constituents: classes, associations, properties, packages, types, generalization, and instances [114]. Despite the similarities, both approaches come with restrictions that may be overcome by an integration.

On the one hand, a key limitation of UML class-based modeling is that it allows only for static specification of specialization and generalization of classes and relationships, whereas OWL provides mechanisms to define these in a dynamic fashion. In other words, OWL allows for recognition of generalization and specialization between classes as well as class membership of objects based on conditions imposed on the properties of class definitions.

On the other hand, UML provides means to specify dynamic behavior, whereas OWL does not. The Object Constraint Language (OCL) [116] complements UML by allowing the specification of query operations, derived values, constraints, and pre and post conditions.

Since both approaches provide complementary benefits, contemporary software development should make use of both. The benefits of an integration are twofold. Firstly, it provides software developers with additional modeling facilities.

---

1This chapter contains work from the paper “Using Ontologies with UML Class-based Modeling: The TwoUse Approach” published in the Journal Data & Knowledge Engineering [122].
Secondly, it enables semantic software developers to use object-oriented concepts like operation and polymorphism together with ontologies in a platform independent way. These considerations have led us to investigate the following challenge: How can we develop and denote models that benefit from advantages of the two modeling paradigms?

We present TwoUse in this chapter as follows: Section 5.2 describes the requirements for integrating ontology technologies and model-driven engineering. Section 5.3 presents and explains the building blocks of TwoUse. In Section 5.4 we present the metamodeling infrastructure for UML class-based models and OWL. In Section 5.5, we describe the notations for designing TwoUse models.

5.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR INTEGRATING ONTOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES AND MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING

Section 4.4 presents in the state-of-the-art research and MDE approaches that use OWL technologies and vice versa. However, the relationships between the two paradigms are still under exploration. In this section, we present the requirements for an integrated framework. These requirements are extended and refined in Part III and Part IV, where we present the case studies.

5.2.1 Usage of Ontology Services in MDE

In addition to model validation and model enrichment, ontology technologies have more to offer. The integration between MDE and ontology technologies enables extending UML class-based modeling with OWL constructs and using ontology services to support the MDE process.

5.2.1.1 Integrate OWL Constructs in UML Class-Based Modeling

While mappings from one modeling paradigm to the other one were established a while ago (see Section 4.4.1), the task of an integrated language for UML class-based modeling and OWL models is missing so far.

Such an approach simplifies the modeling task by introducing intuitive constructs that require complex OCL expressions otherwise, and it enables the definition of domain models enriched by formal class descriptions. Moreover, the usage of OWL class expressions allows decoupling class selection from the definition of query operations in client classes.

Such an integration is not only intriguing because of the heterogeneity of the two modeling approaches, but it is now a strict requirement to allow for the development of software with thousands of ontology classes and multiple dozens of complex software modules in the realms of medical informatics [108], multimedia [159], or engineering applications [160].

5.2.1.2 Usage of Ontology Services in UML Class-Based Modeling

In addition to integrating OWL constructs in UML class-based modeling, the usage of ontology services (see Section 3.4) is essential for realizing the potential of ontology
technologies. Therefore, one requires model transformations that transform integrated models into OWL ontologies.

Moreover, the integration between UML class-based modeling and OWL needs to cover the usage of ontology services at runtime as well as in design time. Thus, developers specify queries that use ontology services over the OWL representation. These queries are the interface between users and ontology services. The results generated by ontology services should be compatible with existing languages used to operate UML class-based models, e.g., OCL.

The intended benefit is that developers will not have to program by having to enumerate actions class-by-class. Instead they will rely on the ontology engine to perform generic operations to retrieve classes that satisfy ontological relationships with other classes, so that developers can focus only on the application specific actions.

5.2.2 Usage of MDE Techniques in OWL Ontology Engineering

5.2.2.1 MDE Support for Ontology Modeling Research on ontology engineering has been inspired by the advances in software engineering over the years. For example, current approaches (see 4.4.3) use the graphical notation of UML to design OWL ontologies to support the ontology development life cycle. Moreover, as in software engineering, the usage of design patterns in ontology engineering is an established practice [52].

As new modeling techniques in model-driven engineering emerge, it is desirable to analyze the application of MDE techniques in ontology modeling. For example, the usage of domain-specific modeling is a promising approach for improving the usability of the OWL language by providing users with syntactical shortcuts. Moreover, the usage of templates in UML class-based modeling for reusing pieces of models is an accepted practice for improving reusability.

5.2.2.2 Usage of Domain Specific Modeling for Ontology Engineering Services Currently, the development of ontology engineering services needs to manage multiple languages for defining services. For example, modelers of ontology matching services need to manage different languages: (1) an ontology translation language to specify translation rules and (2) a programming language to specify built-ins, when the ontology translation language does not provide constructs to completely specify a given translation rule. This intricate and disintegrated manner draws their attention away from the alignment task proper down into diverging technical details of the translation model.

Addressing this issue allows developers to concentrate on constructs related to the problem domain, raising the abstraction level. Moreover, by defining domain concepts as first-class citizens, developers may reuse these domain concepts in different situations. This helps to improve productivity, since modelers will not have to be aware of platform-specific details and will be able to exchange translation models even when they use different ontology translation platforms.
5.3 ADDRESSING THE REQUIREMENTS WITH THE TWOUSE APPROACH

We build the TwoUse approach based on four core ideas:

1. As abstract syntax, it provides an integrated MOF-based metamodel as a common backbone for UML class-based modeling and OWL modeling (Section 5.4).

2. As concrete syntax, it uses pure UML, Ecore, a UML profile supporting standard UML2 extension mechanisms, and a textual concrete syntax to write integrated models (Section 5.5).

3. It provides a canonical set of transformation rules in order to deal with integration at the semantic level.

4. It provides a novel SPARQL-like language to write queries and constraints over OWL ontologies, SPARQLAS (Chapter 6).

To give an idea of the target integration, let us consider the simple example of E-Shop (see Figure 2.8). Instead of defining the operation getTypes() in the class SalesOrder using OCL, a more transparent and maintainable solution will use the expressiveness of the OWL language. Using the querying service, a query retrieves the OWL subclasses of SalesOrder according to the logical requirements of a given instance. The body of the getTypes() operation will then be specified by:

```java
context SalesOrder
def getTypes(): Set(Class)
    ?self type ?T
    ?T subClassOf SalesOrder
```

As specified above, to identify which subclasses are applicable, we use the variable ?T to get all types of ?self that are subclasses of SalesOrder. We explain these and other expressions in Section 6.3.

The usage of the variable ?self means that at the implementation level, we consistently correlate class instances with individuals in the ontology. That is, for every object in the system, we generate a corresponding individual in the ontology. As the classification of these individuals depends on structural relationships between objects, we need to update the individual information whenever changes in the object state occur.

The advantage of this integrated formulation of getTypes() lies in separating two sources of specification complexity. First, the classification of complex classes remains in an OWL model. The classification is re-useable for specifying other operations, and it may be maintained using diagram visualizations as well as decidable, yet rigorous reasoning models. Second, the specification of the business logic itself remains in OCL specifications. It becomes smaller, more understandable, and easier to maintain.

Figure 5.1 presents a model-driven view of the TwoUse approach. TwoUse uses UML profiles for class diagrams and textual notations for designing combined
models (Syntax). These notations are input for model transformations that generate TwoUse models conforming to the TwoUse metamodel (Structure). The TwoUse metamodel provides the abstract syntax for the TwoUse approach. Further model transformations take TwoUse models and generate the OWL ontology and Java code (Platform-Specific Artifacts and the Semantic Web Stack).

We correlate the building blocks in Figure 5.1 with the requirements presented in Section 5.2 to show how TwoUse realizes the integration of MDE and ontology technologies. Table 5.1 depicts a traceability matrix and correlates the requirements (columns) with the building blocks (rows).

Extended languages for MDE (syntax and structure) and the TwoUse adapter allow for using OWL constructs in UML class-based modeling, whereas the SPARQLAS language enables the usage of ontology services. Domain-specific languages and the TwoUse adapter realizes the usage of MDE techniques for supporting ontology engineering.
CHAPTER 5 THE TWOUSE CONCEPTUAL ARCHITECTURE

5.4 METAMODELING ARCHITECTURE

In this section, we describe the concepts with respect to the integration of UML class-based modeling and OWL in the form of metamodels. The advantages of having an integrated metamodel are threefold:

- It enables the verification of well-formed models integrating both paradigms.
- It provides a common structure for supporting multiple notations.
- It realizes the mapping between UML class-based constructs and OWL constructs.

5.4.1 The TwoUse Metamodel

The TwoUse metamodel provides the abstract syntax integrating UML class-based modeling, OWL, and a SPARQL-like query language. The abstract syntax provides an abstraction over the concrete syntax notations used in TwoUse.

The TwoUse metamodel provides the integration between common constructs in OWL and UML class-based modeling: package, class, property, instance, and datatype. Basically, we compose classes from the Ecore metamodel with classes from the OWL metamodel.

We use model adaptation as a composition technique to integrate the OWL metamodel and the Ecore metamodel. This consists of applying the Object Adapter...
Pattern [51] to adapt classes of the OWL metamodel to corresponding classes of the Ecore metamodel (see Table 4.2 for common features between UML class-based modeling and OWL). The Object Adapter Pattern allows us to compose objects within Adapters, called TwoUse classes.

Following the nomenclature of Gamma et al. [51], Target classes represent the interfaces from the Ecore metamodel (EPackage, EClass, EDatatype, EAttribute, EReference, EEnum, EEnumLiteral, and EObject). Adapter classes are prefixed with TU and suffixed with Adapter (TU.PackageAdapter, TU.ClassAdapter, TU.DatatypeAdapter, TU.AttributeAdapter, TU.ReferenceAdapter, TU.EnumAdapter, TU.EnumLiteralAdapter, and TU.ObjectAdapter). Adaptee classes are classes of the OWL 2 metamodel.

Figure 5.2 illustrates the principle of model adaptation. We adapt the class Class from the OWL 2 metamodel for the class EClass from the Ecore metamodel. In the class TUClassAdapter, we implement the operations defined in the class Ecore::EClass.

For example, the class Ecore::EClass defines the operation addAttribute for inserting attributes into a class. The class TUClassAdapter implements this
LISTING 5.1 Implementing the Operation `addAttribute` in the Class `TUClassAdapter`.

```java
public Void addAttribute(Attribute attribute) {
    // DataPropertyDomain
    DataPropertyDomain dpd = owl2fsFactory
        .createDataPropertyDomain();
    dpd.setDataPropertyExpression(attribute.getName());
    dpd.setDomain(eclass.getName());
    ...
    // DataPropertyRange
    DataPropertyRange dpr = owl2fsFactory
        .createDataPropertyRange();
    dpr.setDataPropertyExpression(attribute.getName());
    dpr.setRange(attribute.getEAttributeType().getName());
    ...
    attributes.add(attribute);
}
```

operation as described in Listing 5.1. The implementation creates instances of
the OWL 2 metamodel corresponding to the mappings between UML class-
based modeling and OWL. In this example, for the addition of an attribute in a
class in UML class-based modeling, we need to create two OWL axioms: one
asserting the domain of the dataproperty and another asserting the range of the
dataproperty.

Figure 5.3 depicts the mappings for the TwoUse metamodel using a simplified
notation that associates the interfaces in the UML class-based metamodel to the
corresponding concepts in the OWL 2 metamodel. As we have mentioned, this
integration is independent of metamodeling level, i.e., it works for MOF, UML, and
any UML-class based modeling systems.

5.5 SYNTAX

5.5.1 UML Profile for OWL

The TwoUse approach provides developers with UML profiling as concrete syntax
for simultaneous design of UML models and OWL ontologies, exploiting the full
expressiveness of OWL (\(SROIQ(D)\)) and allowing usage of existing UML2 tools.
We reuse the UML profile for OWL proposed by OMG [114] and introduce stereotypes
to label integrated classes.

We use the UML profile for OWL proposed by OMG [114] for designing OWL
ontologies using UML notation. We call the UML class diagram with elements
Figure 5.3  The OWL 2 Metamodel Adapted for the UML Class-Based Metamodel—the TwoUse Metamodel.
CHAPTER 5 THE TWOUSE CONCEPTUAL ARCHITECTURE

stereotyped by a UML profile for OWL a hybrid diagram. The hybrid diagram comprises three viewpoints, illustrated in the Figure 5.4: (1) the UML view, including OCL, (2) the OWL view and its logical class definitions, and (3) the TwoUse view, which integrates UML classes and OWL classes and, relying on SPARQLAS, defines query operations that use ontology services (Chapter 6).

Considering the example of E-Shop (Figure 5.4), the OWL view consists of nine classes, five of which are named classes and four are unnamed classes. The restriction classes are required for reasoning on the subclasses USSalesOrder and CanSalesOrder. The UML View comprises six classes. The TwoUse view will contain five classes and the SPARQLAS query operation.

A TwoUse class is the bridge that links OWL elements with SPARQLAS expressions. To be compatible with tools that support UML2 extension mechanisms, developers annotate the UML element OpaqueBehavior with the stereotype «SPARQLASQuery» and define the SPARQLAS query as the body of the opaque behavior.

Table 5.2 illustrates the mappings between the UML profile for OWL (hybrid diagram) and the TwoUse metamodel. Any class that has the stereotype «owl-Class» in the hybrid diagram is mapped onto a TwoUse class. Any class with the stereotype «owlRestriction» and its properties «datatypeProperty» or «objectProperty» are mapped onto OWL classes and properties. Any class without any stereotype results in a regular class (Ecore::EClass). A TwoUse package is any package that has TwoUse classes. The UML Opaque behaviors stereotyped as «SPARQLASQuery» are mapped onto SPARQLAS.

Figure 5.4  UML Class Diagram Profiled with UML Profile for OWL and TwoUse Profile.
TABLE 5.2 Mapping between the UML Profile for OWL (Hybrid Diagram) and the TwoUse Metamodel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UML Class Diagram</th>
<th>TwoUse Metamodel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UML Package</td>
<td>TUpackageAdapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UML Class</td>
<td>Ecore::Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlClass)UMLClass</td>
<td>TUClassAdapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlRestriction)UMLClass</td>
<td>OWL::Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlRestriction)UMLClass.(datatypePropert)</td>
<td>OWL::DataProperty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMLProperty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlRestriction)UMLClass.(objectProperty)</td>
<td>OWL::ObjectProperty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMLProperty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlClass)UMLClass.(owlDataProperty)UMLProperty</td>
<td>TUAttributeAdapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlClass)UMLClass.(owlObjectProperty)UMLProperty</td>
<td>TURefERENCEAdapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMLProperty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(owlIndividual)InstanceSpecification</td>
<td>TUObjectAdapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dataRange)Enumeration</td>
<td>TUEnumAdapter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.2 Pure UML Class Diagrams

We have explored additional notations with increasing expressiveness, presented next. In addition to the UML Profile for TwoUse, one may use the pure UML class diagram notation to model OWL ontologies with SPARQLAS expressions at class operations or use a textual syntax to design class-based models with OWL descriptions.

To let UML2 users develop ontology-based information systems, pure UML class diagrams may be used. Developers who do not need the full expressiveness of OWL can use this approach without having to handle the OWL syntax.

Model transformations transform the UML class diagram into a TwoUse model to support SPARQLAS expressions over the OWL translation of the UML class diagram. In this case, developers attach SPARQLAS expressions to the body of opaque behavior of class operations. Each UML class will be a TUClassAdapter. For transforming UML class diagrams into ontologies, we follow the rules defined in [114].

5.5.3 Textual Notation

As an alternative to graphical languages, we have defined a textual notation for specifying UML class-based models together with OWL. This approach is useful

---

2In this case, the expressiveness of the generated OWL ontology is limited to the description logic $\mathcal{ALCOTQ}(\mathcal{D})$, since $\mathcal{DLK}_{gd}$ is not supported by state-of-the-art DL-based reasoning systems [12].
for experienced developers who work more productively with textual languages than visual languages.

In the following, we illustrate the textual notation with our running example. Again, each class is a TUClassAdapter. In this case, the textual notation allows for exploring the full expressiveness of OWL. The textual notation is a combination of the Java-like syntax and the OWL Manchester Syntax [74] (see Appendix A.1 for the EBNF grammar).

```plaintext
package PurchaseOrder // package name
PurchaseOrder // namespace prefix
"http://org.example/PurchaseOrder.ecore" // namespace URI
{

class TaskCtrl {
    reference SalesOrder salesOrder (0..-1);
    reference Customer customer (0..-1);

    operation process();
}
class SalesOrder {
    attribute EFloat price (0..1);

    reference Customer customer (1..1) opposite orders;
    operation EClass (0..-1) getTypes();
    operation EFloat total();
    operation EFloat taxes();
    operation EFloat freight();
}
class CanSalesOrder extends SalesOrder [equivalentTo
    [SalesOrder and [customer some [country value CANADA]]]] {}
class USSalesOrder extends SalesOrder [equivalentTo
    [SalesOrder and [customer some [country value USA]]]] {} class Customer {
    reference SalesOrder orders (0..-1) opposite customer;
    reference Country country (1..1);
}
enum Country {
    1 : USA = "USA";
    2 : Canada = "Canada";
}
}
```
The textual notation uses constructs familiar to programmers and enables developers to write class descriptions in a human readable way.

5.6 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we have introduced a technique for integrating existing UML class-based metamodels and OWL metamodels. We describe the usage of the adapter design pattern to compose similar constructs between the OWL 2 metamodel and the Écore metamodel. Moreover, we have defined notations for creating integrated models. As we apply our approach in Parts III and IV, we will extend the integrated metamodel according to application requirements.
CHAPTER 6

QUERY LANGUAGES FOR INTEGRATED MODELS

After providing a unified view of metamodels and addressing the integration of modeling languages in the previous chapter, this chapter describes a querying approach to support developers in querying integrated models. We examine a combination of existing approaches and introduce our solution for querying integrated models. 1

6.1 INTRODUCTION

To exploit integrated models, it is important to enable engineers with the proper tools to manage and understand models. An important service for developers to gain insight into their models and to manage models is integrated querying.

In order to be able to query integrated models, a query framework needs to be integrated on the metamodeling level. A querying framework provides engineers with support for using existing approaches and for addressing modeling decisions.

In this chapter, we investigate the possibilities for querying elements of the combined metamodel in a flexible manner using or combining existing languages.

The chapter is structured as follows: in Section 6.2, we analyze the combination of existing query languages for UML class-based modeling and OWL. In Section 6.3, we present a concise query language for querying OWL ontologies: SPARQLAS. We extend SPARQLAS for supporting integrated models in Section 6.4: SPARQLAS4TwoUse.

6.2 COMBINING EXISTING APPROACHES

The OCL language provides the definition of functions and the usage of built-in functions for defining query operations in UML class diagrams, whereas SPARQLDL provides a powerful language to query resources in OWL ontologies, allowing for retrieval of concepts, properties, and individuals. While OCL assumes Unique Name Assumption (UNA) OWL may mimic it using constructs like owl:AllDifferent and owl:distinctMembers.

1This chapter contains work from EU STReP MOST Deliverable D1.2 “Report on Querying the Combined Metamodel” [81] and of the paper “Using Ontologies with UML Class-Based Modeling: The TwoUse Approach” published in the Data & Knowledge Engineering Journal [122].

6.2 COMBINING EXISTING APPROACHES

A combination of existing languages reflects configurations for querying integrated models. Figure 6.1 presents an architecture for querying integrated models. These configurations can be realized by adopting current approaches or combining different assumptions and reasoning services. We describe these configurations in the following sections.

Using SPARQL over OWL with OWA. Among existing RDF-based query languages for the semantic web, SPARQL is the W3C recommendation. It is based on triples patterns and allows for querying the vocabulary and the assertions of a given domain.

Restrictions on the SPARQL language, i.e., entailment regimes, allow for querying OWL ontologies, including TBox, RBox, and ABox. One implementation is SPARQL-DL [154] (see Section 3.4.2.2 for a description of SPARQL-DL).

SPARQL-DL enables querying OWL ontologies using the Open World Assumption. It is currently available with the Pellet Reasoner [155].

Using SPARQL over OWL with CWA. Polleres et al. [124] have explored the usage of the SPARQL language in combination with closed-world reasoning in SPARQL++. SPARQL++ extends SPARQL by supporting aggregate functions and built-ins. SPARQL++ queries can be formalized in HEX Programs or description logic programs. However, SPARQL++ covers only a subset of RDF(S) and how it can be extended towards OWL is still an open issue.

Using OCL over UML Class-Based Modeling with CWA. This is the standard application of OCL as a query language. Query operations may be defined and used as helpers for OCL queries and constraints. Default values as well as initial and derived values can be defined by using UML and OCL.

Using OCL and SPARQL over OWA and UML Class-Based Modeling. In some cases, a combination of UML class-based modeling and OWL is desired, e.g., for defining complex class descriptions or reusing existing ones. To make use of behavioral features like query operations, helpers, and built-ins, UML class-based modeling comes into play.

In the next section, we present our approach for such a combination. Our approach allows for describing query operations using SPARQL-like syntax. Query
operations are written in SPARQL-like notation and are translated into SPARQL and executed against an OWL knowledge base. The results are used as input for OCL query operations that allows the usage of helpers, query operations and built-ins defined in OCL.

6.3 QUERYING ONTOLOGIES USING OWL SYNTAX: SPARQLAS

Writing SPARQL queries for OWL can be time-consuming for those who work with OWL ontologies, since OWL is not triple-based and requires reification of axioms when using a triple-based language.

Therefore, we propose SPARQLAS, a language that allows for specifying queries over OWL ontologies with the OWL syntax [143]. SPARQLAS uses the OWL Functional Syntax as well as OWL 2 Manchester Syntax and allows using variables wherever an entity (Class, ObjectProperty, DataProperty, NamedIndividual) or a literal is allowed.

We will illustrate the SPARQLAS concrete syntax with examples in Section 6.3.1, present the main classes of the SPARQLAS metamodel in Section 6.3.2, and exemplify the transformation of SPARQLAS into SPARQL in Section 6.3.3.

6.3.1 SPARQLAS Concrete Syntax

For creating SPARQLAS queries, we adopt the existing standard concrete syntax notations for OWL 2. Users can write SPARQLAS queries using the OWL 2 Functional Syntax [106] or the OWL 2 Manchester-like Syntax [74]. Appendix A.3 and Appendix A.2 specify the EBNF grammar for both notations.

Listing 6.1 and Listing 6.2 present the same query using the two different notations. The query results in all subclasses of a class that have, as the value of the property \texttt{customer}, a customer who lives in \texttt{USA}.

**LISTING 6.1 Example of SPARQLAS Query with Functional Syntax.**

```sparql
1 Namespace ( = <http://www.example.org/customer#> )
2 Select ?x
3 Where {
4    SubClassOf {
5        ?x
6            ObjectSomeValuesFrom(
7                customer
8                ObjectIntersectionOf(
9                    Customer
10                    ObjectHasValue(country USA)
11                )
12            )
13        )
14    )
15 )
```

Since SPARQLAS copes with the OWL 2 syntax, it does not provide support for SPARQL solution sequences and modifiers (ORDER BY, OFFSET) or optional values (OPTIONAL). Schneider [143] presents an analysis of these constructs and the details about the mappings between SPARQLAS and SPARQL.

### 6.3.2 SPARQLAS Metamodel

The SPARQLAS metamodel extends the OWL 2 metamodel [106] for including support for variables. Figure 6.2 depicts the additional classes in the SPARQLAS metamodel used for supporting the usage of variables. In the appendix, Figure A.1 depicts the complete SPARQLAS metamodel.

The class `Variable` is a term that has a symbol as property, which represents the variable (e.g., `?x`). Specializations of the class `Variable` define the existing variable types: `ClassVariable`, `ObjectPropertyVariable`, `DataPropertyVariable`, `IndividualVariable` and `LiteralVariable`. All these classes extend the class `Variable` and the corresponding class in the OWL 2 metamodel. For example, the class `ClassVariable` extends the class `Variable` as well as the class `ClassExpression`. Therefore, users can use variables whenever class expressions fit.

### 6.3.3 Transformation from SPARQLAS to SPARQL

SPARQLAS queries are translated into SPARQL queries to be executed by SPARQL engines that support graph pattern matching for OWL 2 entailment regime [55]. The
model transformation comprises the implementation of the mappings from the OWL 2 structural specification to RDF Graphs (please consult [123] for the list of mappings).

For the sake of illustration, Listing 6.3 presents the corresponding SPARQL query for the SPARQLAS query defined in Listing 6.1 and 6.2. The SPARQL syntax uses triples to reify class expressions defined in the SPARQLAS queries.

### 6.4 QUERYING INTEGRATED MODELS: SPARQLAS4TWOUSE

An adaptation of SPARQLAS allows for defining the body of query operations in integrated models using an OWL-like language. Such an approach enables users to use ontology services integrated with UML class-based modeling, as depicted in the Figure 5.4.
For this purpose, we need first to compose the TwoUse metamodel with the SPARQLAS metamodel. Figure 6.3 depicts the navigation from the class TU-AdapterClass to the query definition SPARQLAS::Query. The TUAdapterClass extends the EClass, which contains operations. An operation extends a model element that contains constraints. A constraint contains a body as an expression. The ExpressionInSPARQLAS defines a SPARQLAS Query.

The Variable ?self. Unlike in SPARQLAS, the expressions are written in the context of an instance of a specific class in SPARQLAS4TwoUse. We use the same rationale as OCL and reserve the variable ?self for referring to the contextual instance. For example, the SPARQLAS4TwoUse query in Listing 6.4 evaluates to John if the contextual instance of the class SalesOrder is ORDER1 (see Table 3.2 for the running example).
CHAPTER 6 QUERY LANGUAGES FOR INTEGRATED MODELS

SPARQLAS queries operate on the modeling layer (M) as well as on the snapshot layer (M-1). In the Figure 6.4, we present an object diagram representing a possible snapshot for the running example.

The result of SPARQLAS queries is mapped from OWL onto UML class-based modeling, i.e., although all OWL expressions like property chains and universal quantification can be used to write SPARQLAS queries, only classes, instances, and literals can be delivered as the result.

Table 6.1 presents results of evaluating SPARQLAS expressions considering the snapshot depicted in Figure 6.4. We take two objects of the snapshot (ORDER1, ORDER2) and bind them to the predefined variable self. For example, for the expression ?self type SalesOrder where ?self is bound to ORDER1, the result is true.

Since the results of SPARQLAS4TwoUse queries are transformed back from OWL into UML class-based modeling, the results can be used by OCL expressions that utilize query operations defined in SPARQLAS4TwoUse. For example, the OCL expression self.getTypes().size(); evaluates to 3 if the contextual instances are ORDER1 (Thing, SalesOrder, USSalesOrder). Consequently, OCL expressions can use query operations defined in SPARQLAS4TwoUse as input (see Figure 6.5).

6.5 CONCLUSION

This chapter analyzes how current approaches can serve to query UML class-based modeling and OWL and possible combinations. The query languages SPARQLAS
and OCL may be used according to different requirements to query OWL and UML class-based modeling, respectively.

The adaptation of SPARQLAS, SPARQLAS4TwoUse, allows the definition of query operations for TwoUse classes that rely on ontology reasoning services. The combination of OCL and SPARQLAS4TwoUse allows for using the results of ontology reasoning services as input of OCL queries.
The gap between the specification of standards and the implementation of standards in a programming language leads to adaptation penalties when new versions are available. Among the possible solutions for raising the level of abstraction from code to standard specification, a framework that allows the integration of multiple standards at the design level is so far lacking. This chapter presents a generic architecture for designing artifacts using multiple standard languages, turning the focus from code-centric to transformation-centric. We test this architecture by instantiating its conceptual blocks in an integrated development environment—the TwoUse Toolkit.

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Although integrating ontology technologies and software engineering has gained more attention, practitioners still lack tool support. And though guidelines for model transformations and implementations of these transformations exist, these still is not a comprehensive framework dedicated to fill the gap between model-driven engineering and ontology technologies. Ontology engineering environments [101] exclusively support ontology development and do not provide support for OMG standards.

Providing a framework for integrating MDE and ontology technologies requires dealing with the following challenges:

- Seamless integration between UML class-based modeling languages and OWL. Developers should be able to design models seamlessly in different formats like Ecore, UML, XML, and OWL.
- Modeling design patterns. Integrated frameworks should provide developers with capabilities for reusing existing knowledge from other projects in the form of design patterns.
- Integration with existing standard and recommendations such as SWRL [76] and OCL [116]. Developers should be able to work with semantic web languages (OWL, SWRL, and SPARQL) as well as with software languages (UML and OCL).

---

1This chapter contains work from the tool demonstration “Filling the Gap between the Semantic Web and Model-Driven Engineering: The TwoUse Toolkit” at ECMFA2010 [147].
In this chapter, we present a generic architecture to implement OWL-related standard specifications and model-driven techniques in an integrated engineering tool, turning the focus from code-centric to transformation-centric. It comprises a set of model transformations, graphical and textual editors, and reasoning services.

We organize this chapter as follows. In Section 7.2, we describe the use cases for such an architecture based on the requirements specified in Section 5.2 and correlate use cases and requirements in Section B.2. We describe the generic architecture in Section 7.3. In Section 7.4, we describe an instantiation of the generic architecture for development of model-driven applications and ontology-based information systems—the TwoUse Toolkit.

### 7.2 USE CASE DESCRIPTIONS

In Section 5.2, we present the requirements for an integrated approach. Figure 7.1 depicts the use cases (UC) to address those requirements. It gives an overview of actors and their relation to the use cases. Appendix B.1 presents the description of these use-cases.

Designing integrated UML class diagrams or integrated Ecore models (UC Design Integrated Model) enables the integration of OWL constructs in UML class-based modeling. By specifying SPARQLAS4TwoUse query operations at classes (UC Specify Query Operations), software engineers can define queries over ontologies and thus use classification and realization to improve software quality (see case studies 8 and 9). Moreover, when ontology engineers transform Ecore-based models and metamodels into OWL (UC Transform to OWL), it allows the usage of explanation (UC Explain Axiom), querying (UC Query UML class-based models) and ontology matching (UC Compute Alignments) for supporting software engineers in debugging and maintenance.

The Usage of SPARQLAS for querying OWL ontologies applies the principles of MDE (domain-specific modeling and model transformation) to enable ontology engineers to write SPARQL queries without having to deal with the reification of OWL axiom in RDF triples (UC Query OWL ontologies). Moreover, the design and generation of ontology engineering services (UC Design Ontology Engineering Service) counts on domain-specific modeling and model transformation to generate platform-specific artifacts and raises the level of abstraction (see case studies 11, 12, and 13).

### 7.3 A GENERIC ARCHITECTURE FOR MDE AND ONTOLOGY ENGINEERING

The architecture of an integrated environment for OWL modeling and UML class-based modeling serves as a guideline for the development of artifacts for ontology engineering that use model-driven technologies and artifacts for model-driven engineering that use ontology technologies. It comprises a layered view according to the
Figure 7.1 Use Case for a Generic Architecture for MDE and Ontology Engineering.

degree of abstraction of the components. Components of higher layers invoke components of lower layers.

Figure 7.2 depicts the generic architecture for developing integrated artifacts. It comprises a set of core services, services for ontology engineering, services for MDE, and a front-end layer.

7.3.1 Core Services

The core services comprise the core ontology services and the model management services. The core ontology services correspond to the ontology services described in Section 3.4 and cover querying and reasoning.
7.3 A GENERIC ARCHITECTURE FOR MDE AND ONTOLOGY ENGINEERING

The model management services involve model transformations and the synchronization of the source and target model. For example, when transforming a UML class diagram into OWL, one requires that the generated OWL ontology remains synchronized with changes on the source model.

7.3.2 Engineering Services

*Services for Ontology Engineering.* Engineering services assemble the services for ontology engineering and the services for MDE. Among the services for ontology engineering, we highlight three services that use model-driven technologies to support ontology engineering: ontology translation, ontology modeling, and ontology API specification. Further ontology engineering services are described in [170].

The ontology modeling service provides the structure for designing ontologies. It covers the support for ontology design patterns and the validation and verification of well-formedness constraints.

Ontology translation enables the translation of a source ontology into target formalisms. It adopts a dedicated language for defining mappings of multiple natures: semantic, syntactic, and lexical.

Ontologies require dedicated APIs to encapsulate the complexity of concepts and relations. Therefore, to facilitate the adoption of these ontologies, ontology engineers specify which ontological concepts and roles require operations for creation, update, and deletion. The ontology API service supports this task.

*Services for Model-Driven Engineering.* Among the services for MDE, we have identified the following services that use ontology technologies to support...
MDE: debugging, matching, validation, and extension. Debugging allows for supporting software engineers in identifying the model elements that underpin a logical conclusion. For example, it consists of pointing out the assertions that support a given statement.

The matching services consist of applying ontology matching techniques [38] to identify similar concepts or relations in multiple models (see Section 3.5.2 for ontology matching techniques).

Finally, the model extension service controls the integration between OWL and UML class-based modeling. It manages the extension of UML class diagrams and textual Ecore notation with OWL axioms and the specification of a SPARQLAS4TwoUse query as the body of query operations.

### 7.3.3 Front-End

The layer Front-End is the interface between services and ontology engineers / software engineers. It comprises editors, views, commands, and perspectives.

The editors enable engineers to create and update artifacts written in ontology languages as well as in software languages. For example, the OWL2FS editor enables ontology engineers to create OWL ontologies using the OWL 2 functional syntax.

Commands comprise the actions that engineers execute to manipulate artifacts. For example, to evaluate a given query operation, ontology engineers execute the command `evaluate` that requests the instance specifications to be used as the snapshot and invokes the model extension to control the applicable model transformations.

The component View provides engineers with multiple types of visualizations of artifacts. For example, engineers require the visualization of classes in a class hierarchy or the results of a query in a grid.

Perspectives arrange views and editors in the workbench. It consists of supporting the organization of the front-end services according to engineers needs.

### 7.4 INSTANTIATING THE GENERIC MODEL-DRIVEN ARCHITECTURE: THE TWOUSE TOOLKIT

TwoUse toolkit is an open source tool that implements the research presented in this book. It is an instantiation of the generic architecture and an implementation of current OMG and W3C standards for designing ontology-based information systems and model-based OWL ontologies. It is a model-driven tool to bridge the gap between semantic web and model-driven engineering.

TwoUse toolkit building blocks are (Figure 7.3):

- A set of textual and graphical editors. TwoUse relies on textual and graphical editors for editing and parsing W3C standard languages (OWL 2 and SPARQL), OMG standards (UML, MOF and OCL), and other domain-specific languages.
7.4 INSTANTIATING THE GENERIC MODEL-DRIVEN ARCHITECTURE: THE TWO USE TOOLKIT

- A set of model transformations. Generic transformations like “Ecore to OWL” allow developers to transform any software language into OWL. Specific transformations like “UML to OWL” and “BPMN to OWL” allow developers to create ad hoc OWL representations of software models.
- A set of ontology services like reasoning, query answering and explanation.

Figure 7.4 depicts the TwoUse instantiation of the generic architecture depicted previously in Figure 7.2. It comprises core services, services for ontology engineering and model-driven engineering, and a front-end.

**Core Services.** The TwoUse toolkit uses the implementation of SPARQL-DL and the OWL 2 reasoner provided by the Pellet reasoner [155] as components for realizing the core ontology services. The model transformation component consists of a set of model transformations implemented using the Java language [56] as well as the model transformation language ATL [82]. The synchronization service maintains the dependencies between the source artifacts and the target artifacts. For example, when engineers use a SPARQLAS query, a corresponding SPARQL query is generated and executed. The synchronization service maintains the generated SPARQL query updated in case of changes on the SPARQLAS query. It basically implements the observer pattern [51] to notify state changes on the source model.

**Services for Engineering.** The services for ontology engineering cover concrete applications of the TwoUse toolkit. We detail each of these applications in Part IV.

The services for model-driven engineering cover explanation, ontology matching, and the TwoUse metamodel. The explanation service uses ontology services to help software engineers in pinpointing statements. The TwoUse toolkit covers the following types of explanation: unsatisfiability, class subsumption, instantiation, and property assertion. The matching service uses the Ontology Alignment API [40] to support engineers in identifying similar constructs over multiple metamodels. We illustrate the application of these services in Chapter 10.
Figure 7.5 depicts a snapshot of the TwoUse Toolkit showing the view Explanation. The result of the explanation is showed in the console with links to the class on the UML class diagram.

**Front-End.** The front-end is the interface of the TwoUse toolkit to engineers. It comprises multiple editors that implement W3C standard languages and OMG standards as well as other domain-specific languages. We define three views to help engineers in visualizing models: a hierarchy of the inferred classes (Figure 7.6), a user interface for explanation and an interface for query results. The commands involve transforming models into OWL, executing queries, and generating services and code. We group the editors, views, and commands under two perspectives: ontology-based model design and model-driven ontology development.

We implement the TwoUse toolkit on top of the Eclipse Rich Client Platform [97] as an open-source tool under the eclipse public license. It is available for download on the Project Website.²

²http://twouse.googlecode.com/.
7.5 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we have specified a generic architecture for integrated approaches. The architecture fulfills the requirements defined in Section 5.2. We validated the architecture by instantiating it as an implementation of the conceptual architecture—the TwoUse Toolkit.
This part presented TwoUse as a solution for developing and denoting models that benefit from the advantages of UML class-based modeling and OWL modeling (Research Question II from Section 1.2). We described the main building blocks of a conceptual architecture covering an integration of UML class-based modeling, OWL, and a query language for OWL. Moreover, we specify a generic architecture for implementing the conceptual architecture and describe an instantiation of the generic architecture—the TwoUse Toolkit.
PART III

APPLICATIONS IN MODEL-DRIVEN ENGINEERING
This chapter tackles problems in common design patterns and proposes OWL modeling to remedy these issues. We exploit the TwoUse approach and integrate OWL with UML class-based modeling to overcome drawbacks of the strategy pattern, which are also extensible to the abstract factory pattern. The results are ontology-based software design patterns to be used with software design patterns.¹

8.1 INTRODUCTION

Design patterns [51] provide elaborated, best practice solutions for commonly occurring problems in software development. During the last years, design patterns were established as general means to ensure quality of software systems by applying reference templates containing software models and their appropriate implementation to describe and realize software systems.

In addition to their advantages, Gamma et al. [51] characterize software design patterns by their consequences including side effects and disadvantages caused by their use. In this chapter, we address the drawbacks associated with pattern-based solutions for variant management [169]. Design patterns rely on basic principles of reusable object design like manipulation of objects through the interface defined by abstract classes, and by favoring delegation and object composition over direct class inheritance in order to deal with variation in the problem domain.

However, the decision of what variation to choose typically needs to be specified at a client class. For example, solutions based on the strategy design pattern embed the treatment of variants into the client’s code, leading to an unnecessarily tight coupling of classes. Gamma [51] identifies this issue as a drawback of pattern-based solutions, e.g., when discussing the strategy pattern and its combination with the abstract factory pattern. Hence, the question arises of how the selection of specific classes could be determined using only their descriptions rather than by weaving the descriptions into client classes.

¹This chapter contains work from the paper “Improving Design Patterns by Description Logics: A Use Case with Abstract Factory and Strategy” presented at Modellierung’08 [151].
Here, description logics come into play. Description logics, in general, and OWL as a specific expressive yet pragmatically usable W3C recommendation [61] allow for specifying classes by rich, precise logical definitions [9]. Based on these definitions, OWL reasoners dynamically infer class subsumption and object classification.

The basic idea of this chapter lies in decoupling class selection from the definition of client classes at runtime by exploiting OWL modeling and reasoning. We explore a slight modification of the strategy pattern and the abstract factory pattern that includes OWL modeling and leads to a minor, but powerful variation of existing practices: the Selector Pattern. To realize the Selector Pattern, we apply the TwoUse approach.

This chapter is organized as follows. Section 8.2 presents an example demonstrating the application of the strategy and abstract factory patterns to solve a typical implementation problem. The example illustrates the known drawbacks of the state-of-the-art straightforward adoption of these patterns. Section 8.3 presents a solution extending the existing patterns by OWL modeling. We explain how our revision modifies the prior example and how it addresses the issues raised in the example. Section 8.4 describes an abstraction of the modified example, i.e., the selector pattern. We present its structure, guidelines for adoption, consequences, and related works. A short discussion of open issues concludes this chapter in Section 8.6.

8.2 CASE STUDY

This section presents a typical case study of design patterns involving the strategy and abstract factory patterns. To illustrate an application of such patterns, we take the example of an order-processing system for an international e-commerce company in the United States [146]. This system must be able to process sales orders in different countries, e.g., the US and Germany, and handle different tax calculations.

Design patterns rely on principles of reusable object-oriented design [51]. In order to isolate variations, we identify the concepts (commonalities) and concrete implementations (variants) present in the problem domain. The concept generalizes common aspects of variants by an abstract class. If several variations are required, the variations are subsumed to contextual classes, which delegate behavior to the appropriate variants. These variants are used by clients.

8.2.1 Applying the Strategy Pattern

Considering the principles above, we identify the class SalesOrder as a context, Tax as a concept, and the classes USTax and GermanTax as the variants of tax calculation. Since tax calculation varies according to the country, the strategy pattern allows for encapsulating the tax calculation and letting them vary independently of the context. The resulting class diagram is depicted in the Figure 8.1.

To specify operations, we use the Object Constraint Language (OCL) [116]. The TaskController requires the operation getRulesForCountry, which returns the concrete strategy to be used. The specification must include criteria to
select from the strategies. In our example, the criterion is the country where the customer of a sales order lives.

The drawback of this solution is that, at runtime, the client TaskController must decide on the variant of the concept Tax to be used, achieved by the operation getRulesForCountry. Nevertheless, it requires the client to understand the differences between the variants, which increases the coupling between these classes.

Indeed, the decision of whether a given object of SalesOrder will use the class GermanTax to calculate the tax depends on whether the corresponding Customer lives in Germany. Although this condition refers to the class GermanTax, it is specified in the class TaskController. Any change in this condition will require a change in the specification of the class TaskController, which is not intuitive and implies an undesirably tight coupling between the classes GermanTax, Country, and TaskController (Figure 8.2).

### 8.2.2 Extending to the Abstract Factory

When the company additionally needs to calculate the freight, new requirements must be handled. Therefore, we apply again the strategy pattern for freight calculation. As for the tax calculation, the context SalesOrder aggregates the variation of freight calculation, USFreight and GermanFreight generalized by the concept Freight (Figure 8.3).
Figure 8.2 Drawbacks of the Strategy Pattern.

```java
context TaskController::getRulesForCountry():OclType
body:
if so.customer.country.name = 'USA' then
  USTax
else
  if so.customer.country.name = 'GERMANY' then
    GermanTax
  endif
endif
endif
```

Figure 8.3 Strategy and Abstract Factory Patterns with Configuration Object.
As we now have families of objects related to the US and Germany, we apply the abstract factory pattern to handle these families. The abstract factory pattern provides an interface for creating groups of related variants [51].

As one possible adaptation of the design patterns, the client (TaskController) remains responsible for selecting the variants of the concept AbstractFactory to be used, i.e., the family of strategies, and passes the concrete factory as a parameter to the class SalesOrder. The class SalesOrder is associated with the class AbstractFactory, which interfaces the creation of the strategies Tax and Freight. The concrete factories USAbsFact and GermanAbsFact implement the operations to create concrete strategies USFreight, GermanFreight, GermanTax, and USTax.

The adaptation of the design patterns used as the example introduces a Configuration object [146] to shift the responsibility for selecting variants from one or several clients to a Configuration class, as depicted in the Figure 8.3. The class Configuration decides which variant to use. The class SalesOrder invokes the operation getRulesForCountry in the class Configuration to get the variant. These interactions are also depicted in a sequence chart in Figure 8.4.

### 8.2.3 Drawbacks

In general, the strategy pattern solves the problem of dealing with variations. However, as documented by Gamma [51], the strategy pattern has a drawback. The clients must be aware of variations and of the criteria to select between them at runtime, as described at the end of Section 8.2.1.

![Figure 8.4 UML Sequence Diagram of Strategy and Abstract Factory Patterns with Configuration Object.](image)
When combining the strategy and abstract factory patterns, the problem of choosing among the variants of the AbstractFactory remains almost the same. Indeed, the abstract factory pattern assembles the families of strategies. Hence, the client must still be aware of variations.

The solution using the class Configuration does not solve this problem either, i.e., the coupling migrates. As the Configuration must understand how the variants differ, the selection is transferred from the client TaskController to the class Configuration.

Furthermore, each occurrence of the strategy and the abstract factory patterns increases the number of operations that the class Configuration must be able to handle. It makes the specification of such a class complex, decreasing class cohesion.

Thus, a solution that reuses the understanding of the variations without increasing the complexity is desirable. Furthermore, such a solution should allow one to decide on the appropriate variants as late as possible. Separating the base of the decision from the decision itself will provide an evolvable and more modular software design. In the next section, we describe how TwoUse provides such a mechanism.

### 8.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

A solution for the drawbacks presented at the end of Section 8.2 is to dynamically classify the context, and verify whether it satisfies the set of requirements of a given variant. To do so, one requires a logical class definition language that is more expressive than UML, e.g., the Web Ontology Language (OWL) [61].

To benefit from the expressiveness of OWL and UML modeling it is necessary to weave both paradigms into an integrated model-based approach, e.g., by using the TwoUse modeling approach (see Chapter 5).

#### 8.3.1 OWL for Conceptual Modeling

OWL provides various means for expressing classes, which may also be nested into each other. One may denote a class by a class identifier, an exhaustive enumeration of individuals, a property restriction, an intersection of class descriptions, a union of class descriptions, or the complement of a class description.

For the sake of illustration, an incomplete specification of the E-Shop example using a description logic syntax is repeated here. The identifier Customer is used to declare the corresponding class (8.1) as a specialization of Thing (T), since all classes in OWL are specializations of the reserved class Thing. The class Country contains the individuals USA and GERMANY (8.2). The class USCustomer is defined by a restriction on the property hasCountry; the value range must include the country USA (8.3). The description of the class GermanCustomer is analogous (8.5). USSalesOrder is defined as a subclass of a SalesOrder with at least one USCustomer (8.4). The intersection of both classes is empty (⊥), i.e., they are disjoint (8.7). The class SalesOrder is equal to the union of
8.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

GermanSalesOrder and USSalesOrder, i.e., it is a complete generalization of both classes \((8.8)\).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Customer} & \sqsubseteq T \\
\{\text{USA, GERMANY}\} & \sqsubseteq \text{Country} \\
\text{USCustomer} & \sqsubseteq \text{Customer} \sqcap \exists \text{hasCountry}\{\text{USA}\} \\
\text{USSalesOrder} & \sqsubseteq \text{SalesOrder} \sqcap \exists \text{hasCustomer}.\text{USCustomer} \\
\text{GermanCustomer} & \sqsubseteq \text{Customer} \sqcap \exists \text{hasCountry}\{\text{GERMANY}\} \\
\text{GermanSalesOrder} & \sqsubseteq \text{SalesOrder} \sqcap \exists \text{hasCustomer}.\text{GermanCustomer} \\
\text{GermanSalesOrder} \sqcap \text{USSalesOrder} & \sqsubseteq \bot \\
\text{SalesOrder} & \equiv \text{GermanSalesOrder} \sqcup \text{USSalesOrder} \tag{8.8}
\end{align*}
\]

Notations for OWL modeling have been developed, resulting in lexical notations (cf. [73, 61]) and in UML as visual notation (cf. [21, 34, 114]). When modeling the problem domain of our running example using a UML profile for OWL [114], the diagram looks as depicted in the Figure 8.5. The number relates the list of DL statements above to the corresponding visual notation.

8.3.2 TWOUSE for Software Design Patterns: The Selector Pattern

To integrate the UML class diagram with patterns (Figure 8.3) and the OWL profiled class diagram (Figure 8.5), we rely on the TwoUse approach. We use UML profiles

![Figure 8.5 Domain Design by a UML Class Diagram Using a UML Profile for OWL.](image-url)
as concrete syntax, and allow for specifying UML entities and OWL entities using one hybrid diagram. These entities are connected using the UML profile and SPARQLAS queries. This hybrid diagram, i.e., a UML class diagram with profiles for OWL and TwoUse, is mapped later onto the TwoUse abstract syntax.

The approach enables the modeler to use SPARQLAS4TwoUse expressions to describe the query operations of classes that have both semantics of an OWL class and a UML class in the same diagram. Moreover, this operation can query the OWL model, i.e., invoke a reasoning service at runtime that uses the same OWL model.

Hence, we can achieve dynamic classification writing SPARQLAS4TwoUse query operations in the context to classify the variation in the OWL model in runtime. The result is returned as a common object-oriented class.

8.3.2.1 Structure The hybrid diagram is depicted in Figure 8.6 and in Figure 8.7. The classes Customer and Country are OWL classes and UML classes, i.e.,
they are hybrid TwoUse classes. They are used in the OWL part of the model to describe the variations of the context \textit{SalesOrder}. The TwoUse profile provides a mapping between the names in OWL and in UML in such a way that class names in both OWL and UML are preserved.

The concrete factories, i.e., the variants to be instantiated by the client \textit{TaskController} are TwoUse classes as well. The concrete factories are described based on the restrictions on the class \textit{SalesOrder} which must also exist in both paradigms. In the OWL part of the model, the concrete factories specialize the \textit{SalesOrder}, but in UML, they specialize the class \textit{AbstractFactory}. Hence, they do not inherit the methods of the class \textit{SalesOrder}, because the associations between the variants and the context happen only in OWL part of the model.

### 8.3.2.2 Participants and Collaborations

The TwoUse approach preserves the signature and behavior of existing pattern implementations, as only the body of the operation \textit{getRulesForCountry} is affected. The class \textit{Configuration} is no longer needed, as the selection is moved to querying the OWL part of the model (cf. the query in Figure 8.6).

As depicted in Figure 8.8, the class \textit{TaskController} invokes the operation \textit{process} in the class \textit{SalesOrder} (2), which invokes the operation \textit{getRulesForCountry} (3). This operation calls \textit{SPARQLAS4TwoUse} query operations. The \textit{SPARQLAS4TwoUse} operations use reasoning services to classify dynamically the object \textit{SalesOrder} to the appropriate subclass. The resulting OWL class, i.e.,
US-SalesOrder or GermanSalesOrder, is mapped onto a UML class and is returned. The remaining sequence (5-12) remains unchanged.

For instance, let ORDER1 be a SalesOrder with the property customer being HANS with the property country being GERMANY. The call ORDER1.getRulesForCountry() results in an object of type GermanSalesOrder.

8.3.2.3 Comparison In the strategy and abstract factory solution, the decision of which variant to use is left to the client or to the Configuration object. It requires associations from these classes (TaskController and Configuration, respectively) with the concepts (Tax and AbstractFactory, respectively). Furthermore, the conditions are hard-coded in the client’s operations.

The TwoUse-based solution cuts these couplings, as the selection is done at the OWL concept level, without any impact on the UML level, allowing the OWL part of the model to be extended independently.

The descriptions of the classes USSalesOrder and GermanSalesOrder are used for the Reasoner to classify the object dynamically. As the classification occurs at the OWL level, resulting OWL classes are transformed into UML classes. Hence, the conditions are specified as logical descriptions.

When evolving from Figure 8.1 to Figure 8.3, the OWL part of the model does not change. Thus, new patterns can be applied without additional effort in modeling the OWL domain.
8.4 VALIDATION

After analyzing the case study of composing OWL and design patterns in Section 8.3, we abstract repeatable arrangements of entities and propose a design pattern supported by OWL to address decision of variations—the selector pattern.

The selector pattern provides an interface for handling variations of context. It enables the context to select the appropriated variants based on their descriptions. Selections in the selector pattern are encapsulated in appropriate SPARQLAS-queries against the concept, facilitating a clear separation between the base of the decision and the decision itself.

8.4.1 Participants and Collaborations

The selector pattern is composed by a context (e.g., SalesOrder in Figure 8.6), the specific variants (e.g., USAbsFact and GermanAbsFact in Figure 8.6) of this context and their respective descriptions, and the concept (e.g., AbstractFactory in Figure 8.6), which provides a common interface for the variations (Figure 8.9). Its participants are:

• Context maintains a reference to the Concept object.
• Concept declares an abstract method behavior common to all variants.
• Variants implement the method behavior of the class Concept.

The Context has the operation select, which uses SPARQLAS operations to call the reasoner and dynamically classify the object according to the logical descriptions of the variants. A Variant is returned as the result (Figure 8.9). Then, the Context establishes an association with the Concept, which interfaces the variation.

Figure 8.9 Structure, Participants, and Collaborations in the Selector Pattern.
8.4.2 Applicability

The selector pattern is applicable:

- when the strategy pattern is applicable (cf. [51]);
- when the decision of what variant to use appears as multiple conditional statements in the operations;
- when exposing complex and case-specific data structures must be avoided.

The selector pattern preserves the interactions of the strategy and abstract factory patterns, studied in this chapter. The following steps guide the application of the selector pattern:

1. Design the OWL part of the model using a UML profile for OWL, identifying the concept and logically describing the variations;
2. Map the overlapping classes in UML and in OWL using a UML profile;
3. Write the operation in the Context class corresponding to the operation selector using SPARQLAS expressions.

8.4.3 Drawbacks

The proposed solution may seem complex for practitioners. Indeed, applying the selector pattern requires sufficiently deep understanding by developers of topics like open and closed world assumption, class expressions, and satisfiability, in addition to knowledge of SPARQLAS4TwoUse. Moreover, the diagram presented by Figure 8.6 is visibly more complex than the corresponding version without patterns, although applying aspect-oriented techniques can minimize this problem.

Further, calls from OCL to SPARQLAS4TwoUse may return OWL classes that are not part of the TwoUse model. This implies a dynamic diffusion of OWL classes into the UML model and either they must be accommodated dynamically into it or an exception needs to be raised.

Therefore, class descriptions must be sufficient for the reasoner to classify the variant, i.e., classes and properties needed to describe the variants must also exist at the OWL level. When this is not possible, the reasoner cannot classify the variants correctly.

8.4.4 Advantages

The application of the selector pattern presents the following consequences:

- **Reuse.** The knowledge represented in OWL can be reused independently of platform or programming language.
- **Flexibility.** The knowledge encoded in OWL can be modeled and evolved independently of the execution logic.
- **Testability.** The OWL part of the model can be automatically tested by logical unit tests, independently of the UML development.
**Easy Adoption.** Expanding Figure 8.3 with Figure 8.6 and Figure 8.4 with Figure 8.8 in the motivating example, shows that the changes required by applying the selector pattern in existing practices are indeed minor.

**UML Paradigm Dominance.** The concrete cases are bound to the context only in OWL. It has no impact on the UML part of the model. The programmer freely specifies the SPARQLAS operation calls when applicable.

### 8.5 RELATED WORK

State-of-the-art approaches require hard-coding the conditions of selecting a particular variant [146]. Our approach relies on OWL modeling and reasoning to dynamically subclassify an object when required.

The composition of OWL with object-oriented software has been addressed by [91] and [119]. We address this composition at the modeling level in a platform-independent manner [90].

### 8.6 CONCLUSION

We have proposed a novel way of reducing coupling in important design patterns by including OWL modeling. We have proposed an ontology-based software design pattern called selector pattern and discuss the impact of adopting the new approach.

The application of TwoUse can be extended to other design patterns concerning variant management and control of execution and method selection. Software design patterns that factor out commonality of related objects, e.g., prototype, factory method and template method, are good candidates.
Developers of ontology-based information systems have to deal with domain knowledge represented in ontologies and domain logic represented by algorithms. An approach that allows developers to reuse knowledge embedded in ontologies for modeling algorithms is lacking so far. In this chapter, we apply the TwoUse approach for enabling developers of ontology-based information systems to reuse domain knowledge for modeling domain logic. This results in improvements in maintainability, reusability, and extensibility.¹

9.1 INTRODUCTION

The development of ontology-based information systems has gained momentum as users increasingly consume applications relying on semantic web technologies. For example, a core ontology-based information system for the Semantic Web is the semantic annotation of formulas, text, or image, which transforms human-understandable content into a machine-understandable form.

The development of these applications requires software engineers to handle software artifacts and the ontologies separately. For instance, software engineers cannot use OWL class expressions in the body of operations that rely on information contained in the ontology. Therefore, software engineers have to define the conditions for selecting classes twice, first in the ontology and second in the body of operations. This process is error prone and requires the synchronization of both definitions in case of changes.

In this chapter, we analyze the application of the TwoUse approach for integrating the ontologies in the development of ontology-based information systems. TwoUse enables ontology engineers to specify conditions reusing the knowledge encoded in the ontology.

¹This chapter contains work from the paper “Using Ontologies with UML Class-based Modeling: The TwoUse Approach” published in the Data & Knowledge Engineering Journal [122].

This chapter is structured as follows: Section 9.2 describes the domain of the case study and analyzes current modeling techniques. In Section 9.3, we apply the TwoUse approach for integrating domain ontologies and software specification. Section 9.4 analyzes the application of the TwoUse approach according to ISO 9126 non-functional software requirements, and it describes the limitations.

**9.2 CASE STUDY**

We describe the case study in the context of the semantic multimedia tools in this chapter. The K-Space Annotation Tool (KAT) [138] is a framework for semi-automatic and efficient annotation of multimedia content that provides a plug-in infrastructure (analysis plug-ins and visual plug-ins) and a formal model based on the Core Ontology for Multimedia (COMM) [6].

Analysis plug-ins provide functionalities to analyze content, e.g., to semi-automatically annotate multimedia data like images or videos, or to detect structure within multimedia data. However, as the number of available plug-ins increases, it becomes difficult for KAT end-users to choose appropriate plug-ins.

For example, semantic multimedia developers provide machine learning-based classifies, e.g., support vector machines (SVM), for pattern recognition. There are different recognizers (object recognizers, face detectors, and speaker identifiers) for different themes (sport, politics, and art), for different types of multimedia data (image, audio, and video), and for different formats (JPEG, GIF, and MPEG). Moreover, the list of recognizers is continuously extended and, like the list of multimedia formats, it is not closed but, by sheer principle, it needs to be open.

Therefore, the objective is to provide KAT end-users with the functionality of automatically selecting and running the most appropriate plug-in(s) according to the multimedia data captured by the ontology. Such improvement enhances user satisfaction, since it prevents KAT end-users from employing unsuitable recognizers over multimedia data.

In the following, we consider three recognizers that work over soccer videos: highlight recognizer, jubilation recognizer, and goal shots detector. A highlight recognizer works on detecting sets of frames in videos with high changing rates, e.g., intervals where the camera view changes frequently in a soccer game. A jubilation recognizer analyzes the video and audio, searching for shouts of jubilation. Finally, a goal shots detector works on matching shouts of jubilation with changes in camera view to characterize goal shots.

**9.2.1 UML Class-Based Software Development**

We apply an extensible approach to model recognizer variations, namely an adaptation of the strategy pattern [51]. The strategy pattern allows for encapsulating recognizers uniformly, as depicted in Figure 9.1.

Figure 9.1 depicts the KAT domain in the UML class diagram. It is a complex domain since KAT uses the COMM ontology that comprises multiple occurrences of ontology design patterns, e.g., *semantic annotation* used in the running example.
Users select KAT algorithms for SVM recognition and, consequently, the class controller invokes the method run() in the class kat_algorithm (Figure 9.1). The method run() invokes the method getRecognizers(), which uses reflection to get a collection (rNames()) of the recognizers (_r) applicable to a given multi-media content (multimedia_data). Then, the method recognize() of each recognizer is invoked, which adds further annotations to multimedia data to refine the description.

Nevertheless, applying the strategy design pattern opens the problem of strategy selection. To solve it, one needs to model how to select the appropriate recognizer(s) for a given item of multimedia content. Listing 9.1 illustrates a solution using OCL. It shows the description of the query operation rNames() in OCL. This operation is used in the guard expression of the loop combined fragment in the sequence diagram (Figure 9.1).

The operation rNames() collects the classes of recognizers to be created. The OCL expression Set(OclType) (Line 4) is used here as a reflection mechanism to get a list of the classes to be created. This is required to iterate through the instances of kat_algorithm (Line 4) and test whether it satisfies the requirements of a given recognizer. If it does, the recognizer is added into a collection of recognizers to be created (Line 17).

In fact, the OCL expressions in Listing 9.1 contain class descriptions in some sense. For example, the classes highlight_recognizer and jubilation_recognizer need a kat_algorithm with some annotated_data_role with some video_data (Lines 19–24). The description of a goal_shots_detector is complicated (Lines 7–15), since it needs a soccer_video, that is a subclass of video_data, with some semantic_annotation with some highlight, and with some semantic_annotation with some jubilation.
Indeed, the UML/OCL approach has limitations:

- It restricts information that can be known about objects to object types, i.e., known information about objects is limited by information in object types (or in object states when using OCL).
- Class descriptions, e.g., goal_shots_detector (Lines 7–16), are embedded within conditional statements that are hard to maintain and reuse. In scenarios with thousands of classes, it becomes difficult to find those descriptions, achievable only by text search.
- OCL lacks support for transitive closure of relations [165, 17]. It makes expressions including properties like part-of more complex.
9.2.2 Ontology-Based Software Development

**OWL Modeling.** Instead of hard-coding class descriptions using OCL expressions, a more expressive and extensible manner of modeling data provides flexible ways to describe classes and, based on such descriptions, it enables type inference.

Therefore, one requires a logical class definition language that is more expressive than UML class-based modeling. Indeed, OWL provides various means for describing classes. One may denote a class by a class identifier, an exhaustive enumeration of individuals, property restrictions, an intersection of class descriptions, a union of class descriptions, or the complement of a class description.

For the sake of illustration, we use description logic syntax to specify the KAT domain as follows (Table 9.1). KAT uses the COMM ontology [6] as a conceptually sound model of MPEG-7 and as a common but extensible denominator for different plug-ins exchanging data.

For example, the classes jubilation and highlight are subclasses of kat_thing (1). A soccer_video is a subclass of video_data (2). A highlight_annotation is a semantic_annotation that setting_for some highlight (3). A highlight_video is equivalent to a video_data that setting some highlight_annotation (4). A jubilation_video is similarly described (5). A highlight_recognizer is a subclass of a kat_algorithm and is equivalent to a kat_algorithm that defines some annotated_data_role that is played_by some video_data (7).

OWL is compositional, i.e., OWL allows for reusing class descriptions to create new ones. A look at the class soccer_jub_hl_video (6) shows that it is equivalent to an intersection of soccer_video, highlight_video, and jubilation_video, i.e., a soccer video with highlight and jubilation. Thus, it becomes easier to describe the class goal_shots_detector (8), which is a subclass of a kat_algorithm and is equivalent to a kat_algorithm that defines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 9.1 Specifying KAT with Description Logic Syntax.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jubilation, highlight ⊆ kat_thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soccer_video ⊆ video_data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highlight_annotation ≡ semantic_annotation ⊓ ∃setting_for_highlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highlight_video ≡ video_data ⊓ ∃setting.highlight_annotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubilation_video ≡ video_data ⊓ ∃setting.jubilation_annotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soccer_jub_hl_video ≡ soccer_video ⊓ highlight_video ⊓ jubilation_video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highlight_recognizer ≡ kat_algorithm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊓ ∃defines(annotated_data_role ⊓ ∃played_by.video_data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goal_shots_detector ≡ kat_algorithm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊓ ∃defines(annotated_data_role ⊓ ∃played_by.soccer_jub_hl_video)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
some annotated_data_role that is played_by some soccer_jub_hl_video. Moreover, OWL allows for defining properties as transitive, simplifying query expressions. The reader may compare these reusable class definitions against the involved and useable implicit definition of distinctions provided in Listing 9.1 (Lines 6–25).

**OWL Reasoning.** OWL ontologies can be operated on by reasoners providing consistency checking, concept satisfiability, instance classification, and concept classification. The reasoner performs model checking to the extent that entailments of the Tarski-style model theory of OWL are fulfilled. For instance, it is possible to verify whether it is possible to apply goal_shots_detector to images (consistency checking) (the answer is “no” if goal_shots_detector is disjoint from image_recognizers) or whether a given instance is a soccer_jub_hl_video (instance classification). It is possible to ask a reasoner to classify the concepts of the ontology and find that highlight_video and jubilation_video are both superclasses of soccer_jub_hl_video (concept classification).

More specifically, given that we know an object to be an instance of highlight_video, we can infer that this object has the property setting and the value of setting is an individual of highlight_annotation. Conversely, if we have an object of video_data, which has the property setting and the value of setting associated with such an individual is a highlight_annotation, we can infer that the prior individual is an instance of highlight_video. This example illustrates how to define OWL classes like highlight_video by necessary and sufficient conditions.

To sum up, OWL provides important features complementary to UML and OCL that improve software modeling: it provides multiple ways of describing classes; it handles these descriptions as first-class entities; it provides additional constructs like transitive closure for properties; and it enables dynamic classification of objects based upon class descriptions.

The need for an integration emerges since OWL is a purely declarative and logical language and not suitable to describe, e.g., dynamic aspects of software systems such as states or message passing. Thus, to benefit from inference, one must decide at which state or given which trigger one should call the reasoner. In the next section, we address this issue among others, proposing ways of integrating both paradigms using the TwoUse approach.

### 9.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

We apply the TwoUse approach described in Part II to enable engineers to design and integrate UML models and OWL ontologies, exploiting the full expressiveness of OWL(SROIQ(D)) and allowing usage of existing UML2 tools.

To give an idea of the integration, we use the example of the E-Shop domain. Instead of defining the query operation rNames using UML/OCL expressions, we use the expressiveness of the OWL language together with SPARQLAS4TwoUse. Querying an OWL reasoning service, it is possible to ask which OWL subclasses of
kat_algorithm describe a given instance, enabling dynamic classification. Such expression will then be specified by:

```python
1 context kat_algorithm
def rNames(): Set(Class)
   ?self type ?T
   ?T subClassOf kat_algorithm
```

As specified above, to identify which subclasses are applicable, we use the variable ?T to get all types of ?self that are subclasses of kat_algorithm.

The advantage of this integrated formulation of rNames lies in separating two sources of specification complexity. First, the classification of complex classes remains in an OWL model. The classification reuses the COMM model and it is reusable for specifying other operations; it is maintainable using graphical notations; and it is a decidable, yet rigorous reasoning model (see Figure 9.2). Second, the specification of the execution logic remains in the UML specification (sequence diagram in the Figure 9.1).

### 9.3.1 Concrete Syntax

Figure 9.2 shows a snippet of the UML class diagram for the case study. In this snippet, the OWL view consists of five classes. The UML view comprises the seven classes depicted in the Figure 2.8 and the TwoUse view contains six classes and a SPARQLAS query expression.

![UML Class Diagram of KAT](image_url)
Another way or integrating ontologies in the development of ontology-based information systems is using the textual syntax. Listing 9.2 presents the equivalent of the UML class diagram defined using the textual syntax for Ecore and includes the OWL class expressions (between brackets).

9.3.2 Abstract Syntax

The TwoUse abstract model is generated as output of model transformations that take as input models defined using any of the notations supported by TwoUse. Figure 9.3 depicts an excerpt of the abstract model for the running example.
Figure 9.3 Excerpt of a KAT Model (M1).
9.3.3 Querying

Table 9.2 lists results of evaluating SPARQLAS expressions considering the snapshot depicted in the Figure 9.4. We take two objects of the snapshot (alg1, alg2) and bind them to the predefined variable self. For example, for the expression self.owlIsInstanceOf(highlight_recognizer) where self is bound to alg1, the result is true.

### TABLE 9.2 Evaluation of SPARQLAS Expressions According to the KAT Snapshot.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPARQLAS expression</th>
<th>alg1</th>
<th>alg2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>?self directType highlight_recognizer</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?self directType goal_shots_detector</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?self type ?T ?T subClassOf algorithm</td>
<td>highlight_recognizer, jubilation_recognizer</td>
<td>highlight_recognizer, jubilation_recognizer, goal_shots_detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?self directType _:t ?a type _:t</td>
<td>alg1, alg2</td>
<td>alg1, alg2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?self directType ?T</td>
<td>highlight_recognizer</td>
<td>goal_shots_detector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4 VALIDATION

Based on the case study, we analyze how TwoUse features reflect development-oriented non-functional requirements according to a quality model covering the following quality factors: maintainability, efficiency (ISO 9126 [80]), reusability, and extensibility [37]. The decision to use UML with OWL does not affect other ISO 9126 quality factors.

**Maintainability.** We analyze maintainability with regard to analyzability, changeability, and testability as follows.

**Analyzeability.** In case of failure in the software, developers have the possibility of checking the consistency of the domain and then use axiom explanation to track down failure, which helps to improve failure analysis efficiency.
Changeability. The knowledge encoded in OWL evolves independently of the execution logic, i.e., developers maintain class descriptions in the ontology and not in the software. Since the software does not need recompilation and redistribution, the work time spent to change decreases.

Testability. Developers used queries declared in unit tests to test ontology axioms, enabling test suites to be more declarative.

Reusability. Extending the COMM core ontology allows developers to reuse available knowledge about multimedia content, semantic annotation, and algorithm. Furthermore, developers can reuse the knowledge represented in OWL independently of platform or programming language.

Moreover, developers rely on usage of class descriptions to semantically query the domain. Semantic query plays an important role in large domains like KAT (approx. 750 classes). For example, it is possible to reuse algorithm descriptions applicable to videos. By executing the query

Figure 9.4 Snapshot of KAT (M0).
1 ?T subClassOf (defines some (annotated_data_role and (played_by some video)))

using SPARQLAS, developers see that the classes highlight_recognizer, jubilation_recognizer, and goal_shots_detector are candidates to reuse. Such a semantic query is not possible with UML/OCL.

Extensibility. When the application requires it, developers can be more specific by extending existing concepts and adding statements. By adding new statements, developers update the OWL ontology, which does not require generating code if the UML model is not affected. For example, if developers identify that an algorithm works better with certain types of videos, developers extend the algorithm description.

9.4.1 Limitations

By weaving UML and OWL ontologies, TwoUse requires sufficient understanding of developers about class expressions and satisfiability. There is a trade-off between a concise and clear definition of syntax that is unknown to many people as in Table 9.1 versus an involved syntax that people know. From past experiences, we conclude that, in the long term, the higher level expressivity will prevail, as developers are willing to learn a more expressive approach.

Indeed, we have defined multiple notations according to different developers’ needs, but this does not prevent them from understanding the semantics of OWL constructs. This shortcoming is minimized in case of ontology-based information systems, since software developers are familiar with OWL.

9.5 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we show how our approach yields improvements on the maintainability, reusability, and extensibility for designing ontology-based information systems, which corroborates literature on description logics [98]. TwoUse allows developers to raise the level of abstraction of business rules until now embedded in OCL expressions.
In the software development process, there are standards for general-purpose modeling languages and domain-specific languages, capable of capturing information about different views of systems like static structure and dynamic behavior. In a networked and federated development environment, modeling artifacts need to be linked, adapted, and analyzed to meet information requirements of multiple stakeholders. In this chapter, we present an approach for linking, transforming, and querying MOF-compliant modeling languages on the web of data. We propose the usage of semantic web technologies for linking and querying software models. We apply the proposed framework in a model-driven software.

10.1 INTRODUCTION

In a model-driven architecture, software engineers rely on a variety of languages for designing software systems. As different stakeholders need different views of information, the software development environment needs to encompass a myriad of general-purpose and domain-specific languages with complementary and overlapping applications.

Since it is not feasible to capture all aspects of software into only one single model, contemporary model-driven architectures include numerous notations to serve according to the software development task. The inevitable usage of multiple languages leads to unmanageable redundancy in developing and managing the same information across multiple artifacts and, eventually, information inconsistency. With the growing demand for networked and federated environments, the question arises about what and how existing web standards can help existing modeling standards in fulfilling the requirements of a web of models.

Semantic web technologies [4] and linked open data (LOD) principles [16] enable any kind of data to be represented, identified, linked, and formalized on the web. The same data can be adapted for use according to the software engineer’s perspective.

The interest in this topic motivated the Object Management Group (OMG) to issue a request for proposals aimed at defining a structural mapping between Meta
Object Facility (MOF) models and Resource Description Framework (RDF) representations [115]. This mapping should make possible to apply LOD principles to MOF compliant models and to publish MOF compliant models as LOD resources.

In a collaborative environment, developers need to be able to create architectures with information expressed in multiple modeling languages. According to the development phase, developers rely on multiple languages for modeling distinct aspects of the system.

OWL [61] provides a powerful solution for formally describing domain concepts in networked environments. OWL is part of the semantic web stack and is compatible with RDF and with LOD principles. OWL’s objective is to provide evolution, interoperability, and inconsistency detection of shared conceptualizations.

Although transformations from the MOF metamodel to OWL have been proposed before, addressing the aforementioned problems requires a coherent framework comprising techniques not only for transforming but for extending, linking, and querying MOF compliant models.

In this chapter, we propose TwoUse as a framework for supporting interrelationships of modeling languages in distributed software modeling environments. We present this chapter as follows: Section 10.2 describes the running example used through the chapter and analyzes the requirements to be addressed. Section 10.3 describes the application of the TwoUse approach. We analyze the approach on Section 10.4 and the related work in Section 10.5. Section 10.6 concludes the chapter.

### 10.2 CASE STUDY

As a case study, we use the development of the TwoUse toolkit, i.e., “we eat our own dog food.” As described in Chapter 7, the TwoUse Toolkit is a model-driven implementation of current OMG and W3C standards for designing ontology-based information systems and model-based OWL ontologies.

TwoUse’s development life cycle comprises five phases: requirement specification, analysis, design, code, and management. Figure 10.1 depicts these phases and
the artifacts generated in each phase. In the requirement specification phase, developers use UML use case diagrams and a domain-specific language for specifying requirements. These requirements are realized by Business Process Model Notation (BPMN) and UML component diagrams in the analysis phase. During the design phase, developers specify metamodels, generations for those metamodels, model transformations, and, in the case of editors, the grammar specification. At the end of the development life cycle, these artifacts are transformed to source code and the dependencies between TwoUse plug-ins are captured by eclipse manifest files. Finally, the management phase controls the development life cycle and provides versioning.

Figures 10.2, 10.3 and 10.4 depict three concrete diagrams and show how they depend on each other. The UML use case diagram depicts use cases from the perspective of two actors: software engineer and ontology engineer (Figure 10.3).
Software engineers use the TwoUse toolkit to extend UML or Ecore models with OWL annotations, to transform either of these metamodels into OWL, and subsequently to query them. Ontology engineers use a textual or graphical editor to design an OWL ontology to be queried afterwards.

The BPMN diagram shows the realization of these use cases from the perspective of the software engineer (Figure 10.3). Concretely, software engineers open the perspective “ontology development” to start editing and querying models and metamodels in OWL format.

The component diagram shows the internal structure and dependencies of component in the TwoUse architecture (Figure 10.4).

The TwoUse toolkit development life cycle relies on multiple models to provide viewpoints according to the development phase. For example, testers are interested in the information flow to realize functionalities provided by the system. Software engineers are interested in the impact of changing a given component or task. Other software engineers are interested in a modular view of the system for coordinating deliverables.

10.2.1 Requirements

Based on demand identified in developing the TwoUse toolkit, we identify three fundamental requirements for realizing a linked-open data environment in model-driven engineering:

**RQ1: Model and metamodel interoperability.** Multiple metamodels may define the same concepts in different ways. Therefore, one needs to extend existing metamodeling frameworks (e.g., EMOF) to include support for primitives for relating different representations, thus allowing for integrated models that conform to heterogeneous metamodels.
RQ2: Techniques for composition of models and metamodels. For semi-automatically integrating modeling languages, one requires alignment techniques that allow for identifying equivalences over multiple languages and represent these equivalences (linking).

RQ3: Integration management. To achieve interoperability of modeling languages, one needs to control all stages of linking modeling languages. Models and metamodels must be transformed into the same representation. After the composition takes place developers can create or execute queries over artifacts.

Addressing these requirements allows for achieving the following features:

Consistent view over multiple MOF models: Based on an integration of multiple (MOF-based) languages, it is possible to have a consistent view over multiple artifacts.

Query answering: Based on underlying formal semantics and constraints, it is possible to define queries over multiple artifacts. For example, it is possible to answer questions like: What is the effect of updating the plug-in pellet? Which case tests must be executed if this plug-in is updated? Moreover, it enables the identification of the impact of some model components upon others (impact analysis) and thus the identification of cyclic dependencies or other unexpected consequences.

10.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

In this section, we describe how we exploit the TwoUse approach to address the requirements described in the previous section. We present how to extend and transform modeling languages into OWL. We illustrate how to query and manage links between modeling languages.

In the next subsections, we show how we apply the TwoUse components described in Chapter 7 to realize linked data capabilities to MOF languages. The approach consists of the following components: (1) model extension, (2) model transformation, (3) matching, and (4) querying (please refer to Section 7.3 for the components of the generic architecture).

10.3.1 Model Extension

OWL specifies class expression axioms, object property axioms, and individual axioms that serve to link similar classes and individuals over multiple metamodels and models. Because of OWL 2 expressiveness, it is possible to combine class expressions and axioms to express equivalencies between classes.

Figure 10.5 shows snippets of the UML and BPMN metamodels. From the UML metamodel, it depicts classes of the Use Case package and the Activity package. From the BPMN metamodel, it depicts classes that describe tasks and message edges. A look at both metamodels shows correspondences between the
10.3 APPLICATION OF THE TOWSE APPROACH

Figure 10.5 Snippet of BPMN Metamodel and UML Metamodel for Use Cases.

LISTING 10.1 Linking Ecore Metamodels with OWL.

```plaintext
EquivalentClasses (uml:Activity bpmn:BpmnDiagram)
EquivalentClasses (uml:OpaqueAction ObjectSomeValuesFrom
    (bpmn:activityType bpmn:Task))
TransitiveObjectProperty (uml:general )
SubObjectPropertyOf ( ObjectPropertyChain (bpmn:outgoingEdges bpmn:target)
    bpmn:sucessorActivities)
SubObjectPropertyOf ( ObjectPropertyChain (uml:outgoing uml:target)
    uml: sucessorNodes )
SubObjectPropertyOf ( ObjectPropertyChain (uml:include uml:adding)
    uml:includeUseCases )
SubObjectPropertyOf ( ObjectPropertyChain
    (ObjectInverseOf(uml:adding) uml:includingCase)
    uml:includingUseCases )
EquivalentObjectProperties (uml:successorNodes
    bpmn:successorActivities)
```

activity package and the BPMN metamodel. For example, the UML class Activity is equivalent to BPMN class BpmnDiagram.

In Listing 10.1, we present examples using OWL 2 syntax of constructs that can serve to link Ecore metamodels with OWL. In Line 1, we describe the equivalence of a UML Activity and BpmnDiagram. The equivalence of the set of
individuals of the class OpaqueAction and the set of individuals of the class Activity where the property activityType is set to Task in the BPMN metamodel is defined in Line 2. Lines 3 and 4 characterize the property general of the UML metamodel as transitive. In Line 5, we derive a new property in the BPMN metamodel based on a property chain, i.e., a composition of the properties outgoingEdges and target are properties of successorActivities. For instance, outgoingEdges(x, y), target(y, z) $\rightarrow$ successor Activities(x, z). Similarly, a property chain ancestorNodes for the UML metamodel is defined in Line 6. The equivalence of the defined property chains is expressed in Line 7.

At the model level, developers can link models elements (metamodel instances) using OWL constructs. The SameIndividual axioms allow to define the equality of individuals in order to assert that instances of different metamodels are the same. For example, if we have a UML package called west.twouse.backend, we can assert that this package is the same as the Java package with the same name—SameIndividual.uml:west.twouse.backend java:west.twouse.backend).

Additionally, OWL 2 provides constructs to enrich Ecore metamodels and extend its expressiveness. For example, object property axioms aim at characterizing object properties like the definition of sub-property relations and the expression of reflexive, irreflexive, symmetric, asymmetric, and transitive properties.

Another benefit of extending Ecore with OWL is monotonicity, i.e., adding further axioms to a model does not negate existing entailments. We can extend Ecore metamodels with OWL without invalidating any existing assertions. Thus, OWL provides a non-invasive way to integrate the same or similar concepts of different modeling languages.

In order to extend the expressiveness of Ecore metamodels, we use the textual notation defined in the TwoUse approach (Chapter 5).

By extending the Ecore metamodel with OWL, we enable developers with primitives for connecting metamodels like property equivalence, class equivalence, and individual equality, addressing the requirement RQ1.

### 10.3.2 Model Transformation

Based on the mappings between UML class-based modeling and OWL ontology, we develop a generic transformation to transform any Ecore Metamodel/Model into OWL TBox/ABox—OWLizer [163]. Figure 10.6 depicts the conceptual schema of transforming Ecore into OWL.

A model transformation takes a language metamodel and the annotations as input and generates an OWL ontology where the concepts, enumerations, properties, and datatypes (terms) correspond to classes, enumerations, attributes/references, and datatypes in the language metamodel. Additionally, the transformation takes the language model created by the language user and generates assertions in the OWL ontology.

The structural mapping from Ecore-based metamodels and models to OWL makes Ecore models in general data available as federated, accessible, and query-ready LOD resources. Multiple UML models can be transformed into a common representation in OWL ontologies according to this structural mapping. Having
models represented in OWL ontologies, one might connect these ontologies and process these ontologies in a federated way.

Thus, the resulting OWL representations address the requirement RQ3 defined in Section 10.2.1.

### 10.3.3 Matching

In a model-driven paradigm, resources that are expressed using different modeling languages must be reconciled before being used. As described previously (see Section 3.5 in Chapter on Ontology Foundations), ontology matching allows for identifying correspondences of elements between two ontologies.

The quality of the correspondences depends on the applied criteria and technique. For example, if we apply only string matching, it generates a false positive correspondence between the UML Activity and the BPMN Activity. However, if we apply structure-based techniques and analyze the structure of the UML class Action and the BPMN class Activity, we see that both have similar structures (both have one superclass with two associations with the same cardinalities). However, the UML class Action is abstract and the BPMN class Activity is concrete. So, we could assert that the class Activity is a subclass of class Action.

Automatic matching techniques can be seen as support but should be assisted by domain experts, because of false positive matches. For example, the correspondence between BpmnDiagram and UML Activity is hard to catch automatically.

Ontology matching capabilities address the requirement RQ2 by identifying correspondences in order to link between (meta) models.

### 10.3.4 Querying with SPARQLAS

As described in Section 6.3, SPARQLAS allows for specifying queries using the OWL syntax for querying OWL ontologies. Listing 10.2 shows a SPARQLAS query about use cases that include other use cases. In this example, we ask about the
individuals $\exists x$ whose type is an anon class where the transitive property includeUseCase has as a value some use case.

With SPARQLAS, we cover the requirement RQ3 by providing distributed query facilities for models and metamodels that are represented in OWL.

### 10.4 VALIDATION

In order to validate our approach, we applied it in the TwoUse Toolkit. Table 10.1 presents the list of artifacts that are part of the development process of TwoUse Toolkit and the corresponding metrics. TwoUse Toolkit is a model-driven approach, i.e., each artifact listed below has an Ecore metamodel. For each artifact, we present the number of classes on the metamodel and the number of instances.

Using our approach, we are able to extract information about the Ecore metamodels and models listed in Table 10.1, partially fulfilling requirement RQ3. Our approach for transforming Ecore-compliant metamodels and models captures all Ecore constructs. Thus, transformations from OWL back to Ecore can be done lossless.

After extracting metamodel/model information from TwoUse artifacts, we used ontology matching techniques to identify correspondences between metamodels, fulfilling the requirement RQ2. For Ecore metamodels and models, we have

#### LISTING 10.2 Use cases That Includes Some Other Use Case.

```sparql
1. Namespace: uml = <http://www.eclipse.org/uml2/3.0.0/UML#>
   2. `Select ?x` 
   3. `Where:` 
      4. `?x type (UseCase and includeUseCase some UseCase)`
```
used string distance method that analyzes the similarities between names of elements. Additionally, we have used the class structure alignment method for establishing alignments based on the comparison of class properties.

Ontology matching techniques still generate false positives. Thus, it is necessary that domain experts assist the ontology matching process at the metamodel level (M2) by manually determining which of the identified correspondences should be implemented. At the modeling level (M1), this problem is minimized by alignment rules that query the metamodels. For example, if an instance \( x \) of UML metaclass \textit{OpaqueAction} has the same name as an instance of the BPMN metaclass \textit{Activity}, then they are the same activity.

Once that domain experts have acknowledged which correspondences should take place, the axioms for realizing the correspondences are generated, fulfilling the requirement RQ2. Listing 10.3 presents sample axioms for linking model and metamodel. Equivalent classes or class expressions are connected by the construct \texttt{EquivalentClasses}, whereas individuals with the same name are connected by the construct \texttt{SameIndividual}.

Finally, we present the specification of queries mentioned at the beginning of this section, fulfilling the requirement RQ3. Listing 10.4 presents the SPARQLAS query for determining which tasks realize the use case \textit{Querying}. The usage of the transitive property and property chain for \texttt{includeUseCases} simplifies the query.

**LISTING 10.3  Sample of Linking Ecore Metamodels with OWL.**

```plaintext
1 EquivalentClasses (uml:Activity bpmn:BpmnDiagram)
2 EquivalentClasses (uml:ActivityNode bpmn:Vertex)
3 EquivalentClasses (uml:OpaqueAction ObjectSomeValuesFrom
4 (bpmn:activityType bpmn:Task))
5 EquivalentDataProperties (uml:name bpmn:name)
6 SameIndividual (uml:west.twouse.reasoner srs:west.twouse.reasoner)
7 SameIndividual (mf:west.twouse.reasoner srs:west.twouse.reasoner)
8 SameIndividual (uml:ReasoningServices srs:ReasoningServices)
```

**LISTING 10.4  Which Tasks Realize Use Case Querying?**

```plaintext
1 Namespace : = <http://www.eclipse.org/uml2/3.0.0/UML#>
2 Select ?name
3 Where: _:u name "Querying" ^^ xsd:string
4 _:u includeUseCases ?uc
5 ?uc ownedBehavior ?act
6 ?act node ?node
7 ?node type OpaqueAction
8 ?node name ?name
```
Moreover, the query works for Activity Diagrams and BPMN Diagrams, since both are integrated.

Listing 10.5 presents an example of querying involving both levels (metamodel M2 and model M1) at the same time. It uses the alignments presented above, i.e., individuals of class `UseCase` and class `Component` are the same as individuals of classes `UseCase` and `Component` with the same name. Moreover, it uses an anonym property that corresponds to a property chain of the property `uml:includingCase` and the inverse of the property `uml:addition`.

### 10.4.1 Limitations

Since there exist multiple strategies for matching and aligning ontologies, it is possible that false positive matches occur. For example, OWL classes with the same name are matched as equivalent, if one uses a string-based matching technique, although the two concepts are semantically different. Thus, domain experts must be involved to validate the results of matching and alignments.

### 10.5 RELATED WORK

The integration of software artifacts has been the topic of works including [3, 102]. However, these approaches presented dedicated extractors for specific systems like bug tracking and version control but not for software models. Moreover, neither of these approaches presents formats for publishing data suitable to the linked-data approach, i.e., they do not share the principles of interoperability for connecting federated software models across the web.

Kiefer et al. [89] and Iqbal et al. [79] explore semantic web approaches for transforming software artifacts such as data from version control systems, bug tracking tools, and source code into linked data. Both approaches use artifact-specific

---

**LISTING 10.5 What Use Cases to Test If the Component west.twouse.reasoner Is Updated**

```sql
1 Namespace: uml = <http://www.eclipse.org/uml2/3.0.0/UML#>
Namespace: srs = <http://west.uni-koblenz.de/SRS#>
Namespace: mf = <http://west.uni-koblenz.de/EclipseManifest#>

Select ?name

Where: ?component mf:name "west.twouse.reasoner" ^xsd: string
?component srs:requirement ?requirement
?requirement srs:useCase ?uc
?uc uml:name ?name

Union:
?uc (inverse uml:addition o uml:includingCase) ?iuc
?iuc uml:name ?name
```
extractors and thus work only for a fixed number of software artifacts. We propose a generic approach for transforming and managing any MOF metamodel in a web format.

The OMG ontology definition metamodel [114] specifies mappings between OWL and UML. In this chapter, we present a general approach for mapping arbitrary Ecore models into OWL. We provide the means to express any MOF metamodel in its equivalent OWL.

The OMG Request For Proposal for MOF to RDF Structural Mapping in support of Linked Open Data [115] aims at defining a structural mapping between OMG-MOF models and RDF. This work can be seen as a response to this request. We propose an approach that can serve as a benchmark for future proposals.

10.6 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we propose an approach to enable analysis, federation, and querying of models expressed in MOF compliant languages, including OMG standards and domain-specific languages. The contribution in this chapter shows that the usage of the Ontology Web Language for specifying metamodels is a viable solution to achieve interoperability and shared conceptualizations. The role of OWL is not to replace MOF or the Object Constraint Language, since OWL addresses distinct requirements, specially concerning networked environments. OWL should complement the spectrum of software modeling languages in a unified architecture.
CONCLUSION OF PART III

In this part, we have analyzed the impact of using OWL constructs and OWL ontology services in software modeling languages (addressing Research Problem III from Section 1.2).

We used class expressions to decouple class selection from OCL expressions embedded in query operations (addressing Research Problem III.A) and improve software design patterns that address variant management.

When applying it in ontology-based information systems, the usage of SPAR-QLAS4TwoUse for integrating queries over ontologies with operations impacts on maintainability, reusability, and extensibility (addressing Research Problem III.B).

Moreover, the transformation of MOF-based software languages into OWL supports software development by allowing developers to extract software engineering data using SPARQL-like queries over multiple software artifacts (addressing Research Problem III.C).
PART IV

APPLICATIONS IN THE SEMANTIC WEB
The alignment of different ontologies requires the specification, representation, and execution of translation rules. The rules need to integrate translations at the lexical, the syntactic, and the semantic layer requiring semantic reasoning as well as low-level specification of ad-hoc conversions of data. Existing formalisms for representing translation rules cannot cover the requirements of these three layers in one model. We propose a metamodel-based representation of ontology alignments that integrate semantic translations using description logics and lower-level translation specifications into one model of representation for ontology alignments.

11.1 INTRODUCTION

The reconciliation of data and concepts from ontologies and data repositories in the Semantic Web requires the discovery, representation, and execution of ontology translation rules. Although research attention is now devoted to the discovery of alignments between ontologies, a shallow inspection of ontology alignment challenges reveals that there does not exist one accessible way of representing such alignments as translation rules [41].

The reason is that alignments must address ontology translation problems at different layers [30, 39]:

1. At the lexical layer, it is necessary to arrange character sets, handling token transformations.
2. At the syntactic layer, it is necessary to shape language statements according to the appropriate ontology language grammar.
3. At the semantic layer, it is necessary to reason over existing ontological specifications and data in both the source and the target ontologies.

This chapter contains work from the paper “Model-Driven Specification of Ontology Translations” presented at ER’08 [149].
For addressing ontology translation problems at the semantic layer, existing frameworks provide reasoning in one or several logical paradigms, such as description logics [19, 65] or logic programming [28, 36, 96]. For addressing ontology translation problems at lexical and syntactic layers, alignment frameworks take advantage of platform-specific implementations, sometimes abstracted into translation patterns [109, 95] or into logical built-ins [96].

Such hybrid approaches, however, fail to provide clarity and accessibility to the modelers that need to see and understand translation problems at semantic, lexical, and syntactic layers. Indeed, modelers need to manage different languages: (1) an ontology translation language to specify translation rules and (2) a programming language to specify built-Ins, when the ontology translation language does not provide constructs to completely specify a given translation rule. This intricate and disintegrated manner draws their attention away from the alignment task proper down into diverging technical details of the translation model.

Filling the gap in the ontology translation domain between ontology mapping languages and general purpose programming languages helps to improve productivity, since modelers will not have to be aware of platform-specific details and will be able to exchange translation models, even if they use different ontology translation platforms. Moreover, maintenance and traceability are facilitated because knowledge about mappings is no longer embedded in the source code of programming languages.

We propose a platform-independent approach for ontology translations, based on model-driven engineering (MDE) of ontology alignments. The framework includes a language to specify ontology translations—the Model-Based Ontology Translation Language (MBOTL). In order to reconcile semantic reasoning with idiosyncratic lexical and syntactic translations, we integrate these three translation problems into a representation based on a joint metamodel. The joint metamodel comprises, among others, the OWL 2 metamodel and the OCL metamodel to support specification, representation, and execution of ontology translations.

The chapter is organized as follows: The running example and the requirements for ontology translation approaches are explained in Section 11.2. Our solution is described in Section 11.3, followed by examples in Section 11.4. In Section 11.5 we discuss the requirements evaluation, and in Section 11.6 we present related work. The conclusion, Section 11.7, finishes the chapter with an outlook to future work.

11.2 CASE STUDY

We consider two ontologies of bibliographic references from the test library of the Ontology Alignment Evaluation Initiative (OAEI) [41] to demonstrate the solution presented in this chapter: the reference ontology (#101) and the Karlsruhe ontology (#303). Canonical mappings covered by examples in this chapter and snippets of the source and target ontologies using the Manchester OWL Syntax [73] are shown in Figure 11.1. Please refer to OAEI for complete ontologies.

By examining the mapping between ontology #101 and ontology #303, it becomes clear that translations are required in order to realize the mapping. Individu-
als of the classes Chapter and InBook in ontology #101 are translated into individuals of the class InBook in the ontology #303. Values of the object property month having a Gregorian month, e.g., “–01”, are translated into the equivalent unabbreviated form, e.g., “January”. Values of the data property pages in ontology #303 can be calculated by subtracting the value of the data property initialPage from the value of the property endPage in ontology #101.

We define the translation rules explained above by the following logical rules. All variables are treated as universally quantified and prefixed with a question mark. Let \textit{builtin: notShortened} be a built-in function that returns the unabbreviated month, \textit{builtin: toUpper} be a built-in function to capitalize strings, \textit{builtin: —} be a subtractor function, \textit{s} be the namespace prefix of the source ontology #101, and \textit{t} be the namespace prefix of the target ontology #303, the translation rules can be written as follows:

\begin{equation}
\begin{align*}
& t : \text{InBook}(?x) \land t : \text{month}(?x, ?m) \land t : \text{title}(?x, ?n) \land t : \text{pages}(?x, ?p) \leftarrow \\
& \quad (s : \text{InBook}(?x) \lor s : \text{Chapter}(?x)) \land s : \text{month}(?x, ?y) \land \\
& \quad \text{ builtin: notShortened}(?y, ?m) \land s : \text{title}(?x, ?z) \land \quad \text{(11.1)} \\
& \quad \text{ builtin: toUpper}(?z, ?n) \land s : \text{pages}(?x, ?w) \land s : \text{startPage}(?w, ?a) \land \\
& \quad s : \text{endPage}(?w, ?e) \land \text{ builtin: —}(?e, ?a, ?p).
\end{align*}
\end{equation}

The translation rule of authors is not trivial either. While in ontology #101 the authors are collected by recursively matching the property first of the class PersonList, in ontology #303 it is a matter of cardinality of the object property author. Let \textit{list:contains} be the built-in able to filter a list structure into object properties, the referred rule can be written as follows:

\begin{equation}
\begin{align*}
& t : \text{Book}(?x) \land t : \text{author}(?x, ?u) \leftarrow \\
& \quad s : \text{Book}(?x) \land s : \text{author}(?x, ?y) \land \text{ list:contains}(?y, ?u). \quad \text{(11.2)}
\end{align*}
\end{equation}
However, built-ins are black boxes that conceal knowledge about algorithms, compromising traceability and maintenance. Therefore, an approach able to specify rules and built-ins without code specifics is required.

From inspecting these examples, we illustrate requirements for a platform-independent ontology translation approach addressing translation problems at the following ontology translation layers proposed by Corcho and Gómez-Pérez [30] based on Euzenat [39]: the lexical layer, the syntactic layer, the semantic layer, and the pragmatic layer. Since the pragmatic layer addresses the meaning of representation in a given context, it is similar to the semantic layer from the point of translation decisions. In this chapter, we refer to both layers as semantic layer.

1. The lexical layer deals with distinguishing character arrangements, including:
   (a) **Transformations of element identifiers.** These are required when different principles are applied to named objects, for example, when transforming the value of the data property `title` into capital letters.
   (b) **Transformations of values.** These are necessary when source and target ontologies use different date formats, for example, when transforming a Gregorian month into an unabbreviated form.

2. The syntactic layer covers the anatomy of the ontology elements according to a defined grammar. The syntactic layer embraces:
   (a) **Transformations of ontology element definitions.** These are needed when the syntax of source and target ontologies are different, e.g., when transforming from OWL RDF syntax into OWL XML syntax.
   (b) **Transformations of datatypes.** These involve the conversion of primitive datatypes, e.g., converting string datatype to date datatype.

3. The semantic layer comprises transformations dealing with the denotation of concepts. We consider the following aspects:
   (a) **Inferred knowledge.** Reasoning services are applied to deduce new knowledge, e.g., inferring properties from class restrictions.
   (b) **Transformations of concepts.** This takes place when translating ontology elements using the same formalism, e.g., translating a concept from Karlsruhe’s OWL ontology for bibliographic references into one or more concepts in the INRIA’s OWL ontology.

The translation problems are classified in non-strict layers, e.g., one rule commonly addresses more than one translation problem. For example, in Rule 2, the built-in `toUpperCase` solves a translation problem at the lexical layer, the translation of months happens at the syntactical layer and is achieved by the built-in `notShortened` and, finally, the translation of the union of individuals of the classes `Chapter` and `InBook` in ontology #101 into individuals of the class `InBook` in ontology #303 appears at the semantic layer.

An orthogonal classification of ontology translation problems is given by Dou et al. [36]. From their point of view, ontology translation problems comprise dataset translation, ontology-extension generation, and querying. This chapter concentrates
on dataset translation, i.e., translation of instances, leaving the model-driven engineering of the remaining problems for future work.

11.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

The proposed ontology translation approach relies on advances in model-driven engineering (MDE) with support for ontology reasoning services [20]. We define here the Model-Based Ontology Translation Language (MBOTL) comprising (1) a textual concrete syntax used to write translation rules, (2) an integrated metamodel as abstract syntax to represent the translation rules as models, (3) an extensible model library to provide built-in constructs, and (4) model transformations yielding translational semantics.

Figure 11.2 relates MBOTL with existing approach with respect to abstraction and expressiveness. Languages for specifying translation rules like F-logic and RDF abstract from platform details, but they are not as powerful as programming languages. The usage of a domain specific language for ontology translation (MBOTL) provides the right trade-off between abstraction and expressiveness.

11.3.1 Concrete Syntax

While visual notations are effective in communicating models, textual notations are preferable to express more complex structures. The following subsections present the anatomy of the translation rules, alluding to the requirements presented in Section 11.2.

11.3.1.1 Dealing with Translation Problems at Semantic Layer

In order to extract information from the source ontology, we need a query language able to determine which datasets are to be translated. We use OCL expressions [116] to formulate queries. Indeed, OCL has been used in MDE for specifying constraints and queries that are side effect free operations. As OCL is originally designed for UML or MOF, we provide a transformation from OCL to SPARQL.
Ontology translation problems at the semantic layer are treated by querying individuals of the source ontology using OCL queries and matching target individuals. These assumptions have been used by model transformation languages like OMG MOF Query/View/Transformation (QVT) [113] and the Atlas Transformation Language (ATL) [82]. We base MBOTL upon the ATL concrete syntax to specify ontology translations.

The example depicted in the Figure 11.3 illustrates the concrete syntax. A rule Conference2Conference is defined for translating individuals of the class Conference in ontology #101 into individuals of the class Conference in ontology #303.

In OCL, a dot-notation is used to navigate through properties. In the scope of our extension of OCL, a property can be an OWL data property, an OWL object property, a predefined operation, or a helper. A helper is a user defined side effect free query operation belonging to a defined class in one of the given ontologies.

For example, in the expression \( s \text{.location} \), \( s \) is a reference to an individual of the class Conference with location resulting in a value of the class Address. The navigation can also end with an operation evaluation, as depicted in the Figure 11.3, where the operation concat is used to concatenate the properties city and country.

11.3.1.2 Addressing Translation Problems at Lexical and Syntactic Layers Ontology translation problems at lexical and syntactic layers are supported by employing operations or helpers. For example, for the type string, the operation toUpper() returning a string object with capital letters is available. Thus, the evaluation of \( s \text{.title.toUpper()} \) capitalizes the value of the property title.

The operation toUpper() is an example of predefined operation. The set of predefined operations is available in the OCL library (M1 layer). These operations are applicable to any type in OCL. Additionally, it is possible to specify ad hoc operations, the so-called helpers.

11.3.2 Metamodels

The textual concrete syntax for ontology translation specification presented in the previous section has an integrated metamodel as equivalent abstract syntax. The integrated metamodel consists of the following metamodels: MOF metamodel [111], OCL metamodel [116], OWL metamodel [114], and part of the ATL metamodel [82].

```plaintext
rule Conference2Conference { 
  from OntologyElement
  in Pattern s: _101!Conference
  to OntologyElement
  out Pattern t: _303!Conference {
    location <- s.location.city.concat(' ',
      .concat(s.location.country),
    ),

    ... } 
}
```

Figure 11.3 Example of a Translation Rule.
11.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

The translation metamodel (Figure 11.4) allows for describing translations between two ontologies by a model. A translation is characterized as a Module relating source ontologies (\texttt{inModels}) and target ontologies (\texttt{outModels}). A MatchedRule is a specific translation rule that has a pattern for the input model (\texttt{inPattern}) and a pattern for the output model (\texttt{outPattern}). The InPattern has one or more elements that are OCL variables (\texttt{Variable}). Variables are bound to model elements (\texttt{OclModelElement}). The InPattern has an \texttt{OclExpression} acting as query to refine individuals of the \texttt{OclModelElement}.

Since each expression in OCL has a type, we need a type metamodel (Figure 11.5). The expression evaluation produces a value of type of the expression. The
type `TUClassAdapter` is the particular composition of the OWL class with the MOF class. This composition allows for applying side effect-free operations into individuals of OWL classes.

Figure 11.5 depicts additionally another part of the integrated metamodel, namely the package `Expressions` of the extended OCL metamodel. The class `OclExpression` enables MBOTL to define the abstract syntax for OCL expressions. The integration with the OWL metamodel is accomplished by expressions of the type `PropertyCallExp`. Such expression allows for navigating through OWL properties, as explained in Section 11.3.1.

The operation call expressions (`OperationCallExp`) support the declaration of built-in operations and helpers. An operation call expression evaluates to the result of a class operation, providing that such operation is side effect free. This resource is particularly relevant in the scope of ontology translation, i.e., it enables queries to invoke built-in reasoning operations or helpers.

### 11.3.3 Model Libraries

The model libraries define a number of datatypes, class identifiers, and operations that must be included in the implementation of MBOTL. These constructs are instances of an abstract syntax class. The foundation library exists at the M1 level, where the abstract syntax (metamodel) exists at M2 level. The foundation library is composed of the XML Schema Datatypes library, the RDF library, the OWL library, and the OCL library.

An example of M1 object of the extended OCL library is the construct `oclAny`. All types inherit the properties and operations of `oclAny`, except collection types. This invariant allows for attributing predefined operations to classes. The OCL library is based on the standard OMG OCL library [116].

### 11.3.4 Semantics

The semantics of MBOTL is defined by the semantics of the languages comprising the integrated metamodel (Section 11.3.2).

MBOTL is translated into a target language (SPARQL and Java). Regarding the target languages, the semantics of SPARQL is described by entailment regimes, whereas the semantics of Java can be defined by providing an Abstract State Machine [63]. More specifically, the SPARQL basic graph pattern is described according to an entailment regime. Indeed, SPARQL-DL [154] provides an entailment regime for OWL-DL.

### 11.3.5 Ontology Translation Process

In order to guide the user from the ontology translation specification until the running code, the ontology translation process covers the following steps:

1. **Specification of Ontology Translation.** The ontology translation rules and helpers are specified by the user using MBOTL.
2. **Specification of Model Transformations.** In order to have a running implementation of ontology translation, the ontology translation specification model is transformed into models for a given platform. The model transformation specification mapping the MOBTL model onto platform-specific models must be specified here. Our framework provides model transformations from MOBTL into SPARQL and Java as target platforms. Notice that other target platforms like F-Logic and Java can be considered.

3. **Transformation into Target Platform.** Three transformations take place at this step. Firstly, the ontology translation specification in the concrete syntax (MOBTL file) is injected into a model conforming with the integrated metamodel, i.e., the ontology translation specification model. The second transformation is responsible for generating models according to the target metamodels, e.g., SPARQL and Java metamodels. Thirdly, SPARQL queries in the SPARQL concrete syntax and Java code are extracted from the SPARQL and Java MOF-based models.

### 11.3.6 Implementation

The implementation comprises (1) the environment to specify ontology translations and (2) transformations into ontology translation engines in order to realize ontology translation. Figure 11.7 depicts a screenshot of the MBOTL implementation on TwoUse toolkit.

Taking the ontology translation specification model as a source model, we use the Atlas Transformation Language [82] framework to define model transformations into models for an ontology translation platform (2). We use SPARQL and Java as target languages and the Jena framework as an ontology translation solution. The Jena framework includes an API for OWL ontologies and reasoners, as well as a SPARQL engine.

Elements of the ontology translation specification model concerning translation problems at the semantic layer are transformed by ATL into SPARQL CONSTRUCT queries. The SPARQL engine can be extended using custom SPARQL...
Filter functions—as foreseen as an extension hook in the SPARQL standard, but also using so-called predicate functions. Predicate functions are not matched against the knowledge base like normal RDF predicates, but evaluated in Java code. Filter and predicate functions are used to handle translation problems at the lexical and syntactic layer. These functions are defined in the ontology translation specification model and have the Java code automatically generated by the ATL transformation.

The next section illustrates our approach by addressing the translation problems presented in Section 11.4, specifying the translation rules and transforming the ontology translation specification into SPARQL and Java code.

11.4 EXAMPLES

This section presents rules integrating translation problems at semantic, syntactic, and lexical layers, according to the problems presented in Section 11.2.

Example 1: Semantic, Syntactic, and Lexical Translations. The classes Chapter and InBook in ontology #101 are translated into the class InBook in the ontology #303. The translation rule uses a helper to transform a Gregorian month, e.g., “–01”, into its equivalent unabbreviated form, e.g., “January”. This helper is applicable only to the gMonth datatype. Using MBOTL, we can specify both the rule and the helper—and hence lexical, syntactical and semantical translations—
using an integrated framework. The helper is shown on top of Listing 11.1, followed by the translation rule.

After specifying mappings with MBOTL, we transform MBOTL specification into suitable languages for execution. Our implementation uses SPARQL queries for semantic mappings and Java code for syntactic translations.

In this example, the rule ChapterInBook2Inbook is transformed into a SPARQL query (Listing 11.2), whereas the helper notShortened is transformed into Java code (Listing 11.3). The Java code extends a suitable SPARQL engine, in this case Jena.
LISTING 11.3  Automatically Generated Java Code for the Function notShortened.

```java
public class NotShortened extends PFuncSimple {
    /** Implements Sequence {'January', 'February', 'March'} */
    private List colLit1() {
        List /*(String)*/ myList = new ArrayList(/*String*/);
        myList.add ( "January" );
        myList.add ( "February" );
        myList.add ( "March" );
        return myList;
    }

    /** Implements Sequence {'−01', '−02', '−03'} */
    private List colLit2() {
        List /*(String)*/ myList = new ArrayList(/*String*/);
        myList.add ( "−01" );
        myList.add ( "−02" );
        myList.add ( "−03" );
        return myList;
    }

    private QueryIterator execFixedSubj(Node subject,
            Node object, Binding binding,
            ExecutionContext execCxt) {
        /** Implements the built-in notShortened() : String */
        return new QueryIterSingleton (colLit1().size() > colLit2().indexOf(this.toString())?
                                      (String)colLit1().get(colLit2().indexOf(this.toString()))
                                        : "", execCxt);
    }
}
```

In Lines 1 and 2 of Listing 11.2, the pattern in the target ontology is specified. It is filled with variable bindings obtained from the pattern in Lines 4–11. Variables in SPARQL are denoted with a question mark. In Line 5 we see the disjunction of chapter and book. In Lines 7–8, the start and end page properties of the complex “Page” concept in the source ontology is matched. They are used to compute the simpler page length in the target ontology using a predicate function in Line 9. Analogously, the abbreviated date is matched and mapped in Lines 10–11.

As an example of the translation of a helper, we show a part of the Java code resulting from transforming notShortened into a Jena predicate function in Listing 11.3.

**Example 2: Semantic and Syntactic Translation of Complex Structures.** In the ontology #101, the class Article has the property author with the range of type PersonList. PersonList has a property first with the range of type Person and a property rest with the range of type PersonList.
This rule relies on a helper, able to match elements recursively. In this case, the helper algorithm must add the current value of the property `first` to the collection of authors and verify whether the value of the property `rest` is `nil`, returning in this case the collection. Otherwise, the helper is invoked until value `nil` is found.

As we can see from the examples, helpers are used for lexical and syntactical translations (Example 1) and semantic translations (Example 2).

### 11.5 ANALYSIS

In response to the requirements deduced in Section 11.2, Table 11.1 shows use cases according to each requirement and where to find the corresponding examples in this chapter.

Translation problems of lexical nature, e.g., converting a string to an uppercase string, are managed by using predefined OCL operations applied to specific types of objects, in this example a string type. It is also possible to write functions, i.e., helpers, to perform *ad hoc* operations. For example, the helper `notShortened` (Listing 11.1) allows for converting date formats, i.e., replacing a value of `gMonth` type to the unabbreviated form.

Translation problems inherent in the syntactic layer are handled distinctly. For example, datatype conversions are achieved by invoking predefined operations, e.g., `toString()` (Listing 11.1).

Translation problems at the semantic layer, regarding datasets of ontologies with different vocabularies but the same formalism, is demonstrated by the running example. In Listing 11.1, the individuals of the class `Chapter` in ontology #101 and the individuals of the class `InBook` are translated into individuals of the class `InBook` in ontology #303.

**Limitations.** Our approach has restrictions reflected by the ATL metamodel. With ATL, it is possible to realize only unidirectional translations. A bidirectional translation must be accomplished by two unidirectional translations.

Moreover, at the current state of development, it is not possible to validate or to reason over translation models. In other words, it is not possible to test the translation model without transforming it into the target platform (SPARQL and Java).
11.6 RELATED WORK

Since related work has been done in the field of ontology alignment, we group works according to semantic, syntactic, and lexical layers.

Among works covering lexical and syntactic translations, Model transformation languages like OMG Query/View/Transformation (QVT) [113] and Atlas Transformation Language (ATL) [82] allow for defining how to transform MOF-based models using declarative and imperative constructs. Nevertheless, they do not support the OWL metamodel and do not provide description logic constructs. Our contribution extends the ATL solution by integrating with the OWL metamodel and providing such constructs.

The work of Atzeni et al. [8] is based on a metamodel approach with models described in terms of the constructs they involve, taken from a given set of predefined ones. However, the work is in the scope of databases and does not support reasoning at the semantic layer.

Among works covering semantic reasoning capabilities, C-OWL [19] and the ontology mapping system proposed by Haase and Motik [65] are formal solutions for ontology mapping with description logic expressiveness. The mappings are based on subsumption relationships of concepts between ontologies. Notwithstanding, the usage of built-ins to express lexical and syntactic translation problems is not possible. A metamodeling-based approach of Haase and Motik [65] is provided by Brockmans et al. [22]. Although the usage of built-ins in mapping rules is allowed, the latter approach does not provide the means to specify built-ins without recourse to programming languages, whereas MBOTL allows for specifying ad hoc functions by helpers.

Among works covering lexical, syntactic, and semantic translations, MAFRA [109] and RDFT [95] are frameworks enabling dataset translations. Nonetheless, both are based on RDF schema and neither provide the expressiveness of OWL nor support reasoning capabilities of description logic inference engines.

OntoMorph [28] and the framework proposed by Dou [36] for ontology translation rely on first-order logic (FOL) expressiveness to specify translation rules. Our approach counts on the decidable subset of FOL, the description logic SHOIN(D), with complete and sound automated reasoning services for addressing semantic translation problems. Moreover, while the first solution relies on PowerLoom and the latter on Web-PDDL, we propose a platform independent model-based translation language, flexible enough to cope with different knowledge representation systems.

OntoMap [96] is a mapping solution allowing for visual specification of mappings, with a limited number of translation functions. Snoogle [133] is an ontology translation tool that enables the use of SWRL rules to express translations and alignments between geospatial ontologies. While in both approaches it is possible to use custom plug-ins, the user has to write functions using Java and the Jena framework. In contrast, our approach allows for specifying mapping rules and functions in a platform-independent and integrated way.

Corcho and Gómez-Pérez [29] propose ODEDialect, a set of declarative languages to specify ontology translations. However, it is a platform-specific approach
based on Java that exposes users to the complexity of programming languages, whereas MBOTL allows modelers to concentrate on business logics instead.

11.7 CONCLUSION

This chapter presents a solution for ontology translation specification that aims at being more expressive than ontology mapping languages and less complex and fine-grained than programming languages. The solution is comprised of a concrete syntax, an integration metamodel covering OWL, MOF, OCL, and ATL metamodels, and model transformations from MOBTL into SPARQL and Java. We validate our solution against canonical ontology translation problems organized in three layers—lexical, syntactic, and semantic.
When developing application programming interfaces of ontologies that include instances of ontology design patterns, developers of ontology-based information systems usually have to handle complex mappings between descriptions of information given by ontologies and object-oriented representations of the same information. In current approaches, annotations on API source code handle these mappings, leading to problems with reuse and maintenance. We propose a domain-specific language to tackle these mappings in a platform-independent way—*agogo*. Agogo provides improvements on software engineering quality attributes like usability, reusability, maintainability, and portability.1

12.1 INTRODUCTION

Upper level ontologies and domain ontologies comprise occurrences of a variety of ontology design patterns (OPs) [52]. These ontologies are generally large and densely axiomatized. Therefore, in comparison with generic solutions like RDF or OWL APIs, the development of dedicated application programming interfaces (APIs) eases the adoption of this kind of ontologies.

When developing such dedicated APIs, developers of ontology-based information systems face the challenge of mapping descriptions of complex relations or entities to object-oriented (OO) representations thereof. For example, core ontologies such as COMM [6], X-COSIMO [50], or Event-Model-F [140] represent complex objects, e.g., a multimedia annotation, a conversation among participants, or an event decomposition. Such objects are not represented by a single instance of a class but by ontology design patterns involving a number of connected (linked) instances.

The task of implementing object manipulation functionality becomes complex as well. For example, the specification of creation or deletion of multimedia objects is spread out in a number of connected (linked) data instances using decompositions, descriptions, and segments.

---

1This chapter contains work from the paper “APIs a gogo: Automatic Generation of Ontology APIs” presented at ICSC’09 [153].
12.1 INTRODUCTION

Specifying interfaces for manipulating ontologies should provide constructs that enable handling of complex structures defined by ontologies. Accordingly, such constructs need to map from a single programming object to multiple RDF statements.

Current approaches store annotations as plain text on API source code to handle these mappings. These approaches have the following disadvantages (Figure 12.1):

- Low level of abstraction. When it comes to complex mappings between ontology classes and OO classes, current approaches require developers to deal with platform-specific details like database connection, data validation, and deviating attention from the mappings.
- No portability. The APIs are tightly coupled to programming languages and cannot be easily ported to other programming platforms.
- Low reuse rate. Mappings between ontology classes and OO classes are in the form of annotations. These annotations are stored as plain text, and to be reused, they have to be copied instead of being referred.
- Hard maintenance. Changes of mappings on the ontology usually imply changing all occurrences of a given Java annotation, since mappings are stored as annotations and must be copied to be reused.

Indeed, addressing these issues has been one of the objectives of the field of model-driven engineering (MDE) [88], i.e., to develop and manage abstractions of the solution domain towards the problem domain in software design. Considering the expansion and usage of MDE techniques, we investigate the following problems in this chapter: What MDE techniques address the aforementioned issues? What are the results of applying these techniques in ontology API development?

Figure 12.1 Limitations of Current Approaches.
Tackling the aforementioned problems results in improving the usability, maintainability, and portability of ontology API specifications. This enables developers to concentrate on the mappings instead of taking care of problems inherent in programming. By considering mappings as first-order objects rather than as annotations, developers can keep track of mapping ontology elements like classes and properties. Finally, introducing an abstraction from the programming language allows developers to generate APIs for different programming languages or domain-specific APIs.

We extend the TwoUse approach and introduce *agogo*, an approach that provides a development environment for API developers to handle complex mappings, to define and to reuse complex OPs, and to automatically generate ontology API code. Moreover, we present results of comparing *agogo* with existing ontology API code, showing drastic reduction in size.

We organize this chapter as follows: After introducing the challenges and benefits of *agogo*, we analyze current approaches in Section 12.5. We derive requirements based on our experience in developing APIs for core ontologies (COMM [6], X-COSIMO [50], and Event-Model-F [140]) in Section 12.2. Section 12.3 presents the techniques and artifacts used by *agogo* to tackle these requirements. We describe how *agogo* uses these techniques and artifacts by example in Section 12.3.2. In Section 12.4, we analyze how the *agogo* approach allows for improving quality of ontology APIs based on the quality characteristics introduced in this section. Finally, Section 12.6 concludes this chapter.

### 12.2 CASE STUDY

From the set of ontology design patterns found in the COMM ontology, we use the Semantic Annotation Pattern to illustrate the solution presented in this chapter. The basic rationale applies to any other pattern used in COMM, X-COSIMO [50], and Event-Model-F [140]. Figure 12.2 illustrates the semantic annotation pattern as

---

Figure 12.2  Ontology and API for the Semantic Annotation Pattern.
defined by the COMM ontology and the desired classes of the API in the programming model.

The pattern describes the annotation of a multimedia item with some label, e.g., the annotation of a part of a photo with a label pointing to a person—Carsten (not included in the Figure 12.2). This association is embodied through a semantic-annotation that satisfies a method (e.g., algorithms for image recognition) that defines a semantic-label-role as well as an annotated-data-role. The multimedia-data has to play the annotated-data-role, which identifies the part of the image that is annotated. The depicted particular has to play the semantic-label-role, e.g., the instance Carsten.

The COMM API comprises mappings between such patterns and Java objects. For instance, objects of the class SemanticAnnotation represent instantiations of the pattern semantic-annotation. The mapping is achieved by implementing the intended behavior for create, read, update, and delete operations (CRUD) that affect the knowledge base accordingly:

Create: The construction of a new object, i.e., an object representing data that is not yet present in the knowledge base, needs to result in the correct and complete instantiation of an ontology pattern.

Read: The construction of an object based on existing data in the knowledge base. Although similar from an application programming interface point of view, the underlying operation in the knowledge base is fundamentally different. In this case, the knowledge base is queried for the instance of a pattern, and all involved resources and statements required to fully instantiate the object.

Update: The update of an object needs to result in the replacement of information in the knowledge base. Thereby, developers need to implement distinct update behaviors. For example, the class MultimediaData implements a method to add a SemanticAnnotation. This method either adds a semantic label to an existing SemanticAnnotation for the image or creates a new instance of a SemanticAnnotation.

Delete: The deletion of an object has different implications. For instance, the deletion of SemanticAnnotation results in the deletion of the relation between the image and Carsten as expressed by the instance of the pattern. In another scenario, developers may want to delete the image and Carsten as well or to delete the representation of Carsten.

Based on our experience in developing the core ontologies COMM, X-COSIMO, and Event-F and their APIs, we have identified problems and derived the following requirements:

RQ1. Emphasis on domain concepts. When programming ontology APIs, developers have to deal with aspects inherent in programming languages like database access coding or data validation coding. For example, for each mapping, developers have to write code for handling access to the knowledge base. These tasks divert developers’ attention from the specification of ontology APIs.
Moreover, currently, developers have to redundantly implement programming code for validating the correct instantiation of objects, e.g., code that checks whether all required information is available in an object. In our example, the Java class \texttt{SemanticAnnotation} needs to provide code that checks whether all information for a correct instantiation of the \textit{Semantic Annotation Pattern} is available. The instantiation of this pattern without both the part of the image and the depicted person makes no sense.

\textbf{RQ2. Patterns as first-class citizens.} Currently, when specifying standard behaviors for CRUD operations, developers have no choice but tangling the specification over the classes that implement the pattern. Thus, developers cannot reuse these operations across software projects or programming languages.

\textbf{RQ3. Support for debugging.} The ontology API code consists of complex queries. Such queries are typically represented as strings and are not always recognized by programming languages or programming environments during compile time. This makes debugging particularly hard for two reasons: First, the programming environment gives no hints for syntax errors during compile time. Accordingly, developers can track syntax errors only at runtime. Second, even at runtime, semantic errors are hard to recognize. For instance, the following SPARQL-query has the correct syntax but does not return any results due to the mistyped concept name \texttt{semantic-an(n)otation}: “select ?s where { ?s a comm: semantic-annotation}”

\textbf{RQ4. Change management.} As the programming code references ontology concepts that the programming environment ignores, refactoring code in case of ontology changes is difficult. For instance, if a developer changes the ontology concept \texttt{semantic-annotation} to \texttt{Annotation}, associations in the programming code (e.g. annotations, query strings, URI strings) need to be updated manually.

\textbf{RQ5. Generation of APIs for the same ontology or for different platforms.} Currently, mappings cannot be reused in other programming languages, since they are implemented by programming code and specific means provided by a programming language, e.g., Java annotations.

The problems that motivate these requirements impair the development of ontology APIs by retarding their availability, affecting the adoption of the respective ontologies. Moreover, having families of APIs for a given ontology or APIs for different platforms is implausible due to the effort needed.

To enforce the importance of these requirements, we analyze the current COMM API. The current COMM ontology has 702 classes while its API has 34 packages, 294 classes, 1823 functions, and 11597 non-commenting source statements (NCSSs).
12.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

*aogo* is an application of the TwoUse approach for automatically generating OWL APIs on demand. To tackle the problems presented in the previous section, *aogo* relies on technologies regularly applied in model-driven development: metamodeling, concrete syntax, and model transformations.

Agogo’s metamodel and concrete syntax constitute a domain-specific language (DSL) that provides an abstraction layer over programming languages, encapsulating redundant data validation, or implementation behavior. The DSL simplifies the process of specifying ontology APIs by focusing on domain concepts (RQ1).

Moreover, the usage of metamodels allows for defining concepts in a structured way, improving maintainability (RQ4). For example, elements of the ontology API specification are maintained as single units instead of being stored in annotations.

The definition of constraints on concepts in the *aogo* metamodel improves design time checking, i.e., it enables API developers to validate API specifications against these constraints, minimizing errors at runtime (RQ3).

The concrete syntax for ontology API specification enables users to model patterns as first-class citizens (RQ2). For example, developers specify CRUD operations and patterns using SPARQL syntax independently from the class definition. Furthermore, the concrete syntax allows for identifying missing references and for helping to find errors before code generation.

Model transformations allow for code generation to eventually more than one platform, overcoming the restriction on programming language (RQ5). Additionally, model transformations ease the creation of families of APIs. It enables developers to release a subset of the COMM API for lightweight applications, if required.

12.3.1 Key Domain Concepts

The *aogo* metamodel extends the TwoUse metamodel and defines the concepts of an ontology API specification and corresponds to the abstract syntax of *aogo* DSL. The definition of the concepts of an ontology API specification in a metamodel raises the abstraction level and allows API developers to work exclusively with relevant constructs. For example, developers handle mappings, patterns, and operations without considering implementation issues.

In the following, we describe *aogo* key concepts. Figure 12.3 depicts how these concepts are related in the *aogo* metamodel.

**Classes.** The construct *Class* defines the associations between platform specific classes and ontology classes. The property *ontoElement* associates classes to patterns or ontology classes.

**Patterns.** When a platform specific class does not correspond directly to a single ontology class but to an occurrence of an ontology design pattern (OP), the concept of pattern applies. The construct *QueryPattern* describes OPs using SPARQL queries [126]. It is possible to define patterns for classes, properties and operations.
Operations. CRUD operations (Create, Read, Update, and Delete) are defined in ontology APIs to enable manipulation of ontology classes. Using SPARQL-like syntax, these operations as well as patterns are defined in a platform independent way.

Imports. Developers may group patterns for classes, properties, and operations into packages and make them available or reuse them in another API specification.

The agogo metamodel extends the TwoUse metamodel that and reuses existing metamodels for SPARQL, OWL 2, and Ecore.

Metamodel Constraints. Together with the agogo metamodel, we define constraints used by the syntax checker to enforce valid ontology API specifications. This functionality allows for identifying errors before generating ontology APIs.

In Listing 12.1, we exemplify these constraints with two OCL constraints. In the first constraint, we enforce that all variables passed as parameter to an operation are used in the body of the query.

In the second constraint, we enforce that every pattern associated to a property must include the variable \(?obj\) in the select statement. The predefined variable \(?obj\) points to the range of a property in the OO representation.
LISTING 12.1 Constraints on the agogo Metamodel.

1. context Operation
   inv inv1: self.ontoElement.SPARQLQuery.whereClause
   .variables.includesAll(self.parameters);

5. context Property
   inv inv2: self.ontoElement.SPARQLQuery
   .variables.varname. includes ('obj');

LISTING 12.2 An Example of Using agogo Basic Constructs.

1. PREFIX rdf: <http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#>
2. PREFIX core: <http://comm/core.owl#>
3. PREFIX dvl: <http://comm/dolce-very-lite.owl#>
4. PREFIX edns: <http://comm/extended-dns-very-lite.owl#>
5. PREFIX agogo: <http://uni-koblenz/agogo#>

PACKAGE <http://comm.agogo#> {

    IMPORT <http://comm-lite.agogo#>;

    CLASS SemanticAnnotation TO core:semantic-annotation {
        PROPERTY labelˆˆdvl:particular TO prop_label;
        . . .
    }

2.3.2 agogo Concrete Syntax by Example

In this section, we demonstrate the main components of the agogo textual syntax and exemplify them with the running example. In this chapter, we concentrate on how agogo supports patterns as first-class citizens, CRUD operations, support for debugging, and change management.

To improve user experience, we have based the definition of the agogo textual syntax on the SPARQL syntax [126]. For example, for prefix declaration and specification of patterns, we use the SPARQL constructs.

Listing 12.2 presents the basic constructs of the agogo syntax like PACKAGE, IMPORT, CLASS, and PROPERTY in exemplary fashion. We group API specifications into packages, which contain all model elements. The construct IMPORT allows for reusing classes and patterns definitions.

The construct CLASS specifies the mappings between ontology concepts and OO representations. The reserved word TO points to a pattern declaration or directly to a SPARQL query that represents a pattern. The construct PROPERTY follows the same rationale. In Listing 12.2, the property label is of type dvl:particular and points to the pattern prop label, defined in Listing 12.3.
To detach pattern specifications from class specifications, patterns must be first-class citizens, i.e., their declarations must not be associated to class declarations.

The definition of patterns is an essential point in our approach. To represent a pattern, we need to represent how ontology classes and relations compose this pattern. A user-friendly way of doing it is by using the SPARQL syntax. By using the SPARQL SELECT construct, developers describe the pattern structure.

In Listing 12.2, we declare that the OO class SemanticAnnotation maps onto the ontology class core:semantic-annotation and that the OO class SemanticAnnotation has a property of name label of type dvl:particular. Next, we specify how the values of the property label are matched. To have the labels of a semantic annotation, we need to navigate through the structure of the Semantic Annotation Pattern (Figure 12.2).

Listing 12.3 shows the declaration of a query pattern for the property label. The pattern is a SPARQL query that describes the structure of the Semantic Annotation Pattern. In the clause WHERE, the structure of the pattern is represented. In the clause WHERE, we have all classes and relations that need to be created, read, updated, and deleted when dealing with the property label. The SPARQL query in Listing 12.3 is comparable with the classes and relations composing the pattern in the Figure 12.2.

The definition of patterns includes the usage of two predefined variables: ?subj and ?obj. The variable ?subj identifies the OO class, i.e., in this case, the class SemanticAnnotation, while the variable ?obj refers to the values or the property label.

For example, this pattern will match the labels associated to the class semantic-annotation, e.g., the particular Carsten (see Section 12.2). In other
words, the domain of the pattern prop_label is the ontology class semantic-annotation and the range is the class particular (see declaration in Listing 12.2).

Model transformations are responsible for generating automatically CRUD (Create/Read/Update/Delete) operations for each OO property based on the pattern specification. Although CRUD operations are generated automatically, in some cases, developers may want to customize operations. For example, developers may want to customize an insert operation to use existing individuals.

To specify Read operations, we use the standard construct SELECT, and to specify custom CRUD operations, we use SPARQL Update [144] syntax\(^2\). Listing 12.4 shows the definition of the customized operation addLabel. The operation uses an existing instance of the class method--:method1. For each variable in the INSERT clause, one new individual is created in the ontology (except variables ?subj and ?obj).

Model transformations take specifications of CUD and generate corresponding programming language code. For example, the usage of variables (Listing 12.4, Lines 4–6) leads to the generation of statements to create a new instance of the class semantic-annotation-role (?slr).

Developers may declare patterns anonymously, i.e., developers may associate patterns directly with properties or classes. Listing 12.5 shows the specification of a pattern associated with the property semantic annotation.

The definition of the SPARQL syntax together with the SPARQL metamodel allows for identifying non-well-formed SPARQL statements. Consequently,

**LISTING 12.4 Definition of an Operation Using SPARQL Update Syntax.**

```
1 OPERATION addLabel (? obj ) {

   INSERT DATA
   {
      ?slr a core:semantic-label-role.
   }

   WHERE
   {
   }

};
```

\(^2\)agogo does not require a SPARQL Update engine. We use the SPARQL Update syntax only to generate appropriate code.
developers may check for syntax errors at design time. Moreover, by integrating the OWL 2 metamodel into the agogo metamodel, agogo allows for enforcing the ontology as schema for the specification. If developers mistype names of classes or individuals, the syntax checker identifies that there is no corresponding element in the ontology for that name. This functionally helps to identify typos at design time.

12.3.3 Implementation

agogo consists of a model-driven process composed of model transformations, models, and metamodels. Figure 12.4 depicts the agogo architecture and the embed-
12.4 ANALYSIS

In this section, we analyze how agogo’s functionalities affect the quality of ontology API specifications. In the following, we consider four quality characteristics of ontology API specification according to ISO 9126 [80].
Q1. Usability. One cognitive dimension of usability analysis is the abstraction level [58]. With agogo, developers concentrate on constructs related to the problem domain, e.g., map and pattern, raising the abstraction level.

Raising the abstraction level influences productivity. To demonstrate this impact, we have conducted an exploratory evaluation of the size of both agogo API specifications and Java API specifications of the running example based on the current COMM API.

As metric for size, we consider the number of non-commenting source statements (NCSSs) [121]. Table 12.1 summarizes the comparison of size between agogo and the current COMM API in two cases.

In Case1, we consider a specification with only two classes: SemanticAnnotation and SemanticLabel. The current COMM API requires coding 19 Java Classes and more than 400 NCSSs. With agogo, developers concentrate on coding 50 NCSSs in two classes.

To have an idea of the effort of extending or taking a subset of the COMM API, we consider the addition of the class MultimediaData in Case2. Although including the class MultimediaData implies implementing another OP—the object decomposition—the size of the ontology API increases drastically to approximately nine times the original size.

Based on this exploratory analysis, even if developers have in agogo half of the productivity ratio they have in Java, because the agogo specification is smaller than the Java specification, the effort for producing NCSSs in Java is still higher. In other words, developers are more productive with agogo, with benefits increasing as the API grows due to the possibilities for reuse and improved maintenance.

Q2. Reusability. By defining patterns as first-class citizens, developers may reuse patterns on further mappings. Moreover, complete libraries can be reused to generate derived APIs. For example, API developers may want to have multiple ontology APIs according to the complexity, e.g., COMM lite and COMM full.

Q3. Maintainability. agogo defines constructs as metamodel concepts instead of parsing strings of text. Consequently, structured models are easier to maintain than plain text.
When the ontology changes, developers change the ontology API specification and automatically regenerate the ontology API. The syntax checker assists developers with tasks like renaming and raises errors for missing references.

Moreover, constraint validation and syntax checking take place at design time, and not only at runtime as by existing approaches. The developer counts on a syntax checker for pattern specifications.

**Q4. Portability.** Providing that model transformations are available, it is possible to generate APIs for multiple programming languages. Developers describe ontology APIs once and model transformations use the specification to generate ontology APIs for multiple platforms.

*agogo* may be seen as an abstraction layer over existing approaches for generating ontology APIs (Section 12.5). As *agogo* does not mandate a specific programming language, developers may specify model transformations for transforming *agogo* API specifications into programming code for the platform of choice.

Nevertheless, developers need to bear in mind the effort of specifying the model transformations. To achieve abstraction from programming code, the model transformations have to handle the gap between the *agogo* API specification and the programming language. The initial effort in developing these model transformations needs to be considered when deciding to provide ontology APIs in a given programming language.

To track how the *agogo* approach addresses the requirements of Section 12.2 and affects ontology API quality characteristics, we present a traceability matrix in Table 12.2. It relates *agogo* requirements, the artifacts that tackle these requirements (metamodel (MM), concrete syntax (CS), and transformations (T)), examples, and their relations to quality attributes. As one may notice, by establishing a domain-specific notation for designing ontology APIs, we improve the quality characteristics above, corroborating the literature on domain-specific languages [99].

### Table 12.2 Correlating *agogo* Requirements with Quality Attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Artifact</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Quality Attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RQ1</td>
<td>MM, CS</td>
<td>Figure 12.3, List. 12.2</td>
<td>Q1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ2</td>
<td>MM, CS</td>
<td>List. 12.2, List. 12.3</td>
<td>Q2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ3</td>
<td>MM, CS</td>
<td>Figure 12.3, List. 12.1</td>
<td>Q3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ4</td>
<td>MM, CS</td>
<td>List. 12.5</td>
<td>Q3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ5</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Q4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.5 RELATED WORK

Ontology engineers count on a variety of solutions for specifying ontology APIs. In the following, we analyze these approaches according to the abstraction level.
Generic solutions for developing ontology APIs are the Jena API [178] and the Sesame API [24]. However, these approaches are triple-based, i.e., developers have to work with methods such as `getSubject` and `getObject`. Low abstraction level and high complexity are aggravated when dealing with big ontologies.

RDFReactor [172] and [85] are “plain” RDFS—Java/OO mapping approaches. These approaches do not provide support for complex mappings implied by ontology design patterns, i.e., developers have to program one java class for each ontology class. Moreover, when the ontology changes, developers have to manually change ontology API code.

A solution with higher abstraction level is ActiveRDF [118]. ActiveRDF relies on annotations to specify mappings for Ruby programs. As we have seen, annotations are hard to maintain and to debug. Moreover, these applications force API developers to commit to one programming language.

### 12.6 CONCLUSION

This chapter presents an application of TwoUse for designing mappings between complex ontology descriptions and object oriented representations—`agogo`. The solution comprises a domain-specific language and model transformations to generate API programming code.

`agogo` improves productivity on ontology API specification and enables developers with functionalities infeasible until now. Additionally, `agogo` accomplishes improvements in reusability and maintainability.
Integrating model-driven development and semantic web resulted in metamodels and model-driven tools for the semantic web. However, these metamodels or tools do not provide dedicated support for dealing with templates in ontology engineering. Templates are useful for encapsulating knowledge and modeling recurrent sets of axioms. We propose an extension of existing metamodels and tools to support ontology engineers in modeling ontology templates. Our approach allows ontology engineers to keep template specifications as first-class citizens, reducing complexity and increasing reusability in ontology engineering. We demonstrate our approach with templates for ontology design patterns.¹

13.1 INTRODUCTION

As OWL ontologies becomes more complex, approaches that use abstraction to encapsulate complexity emerge. For example, ontology engineers may use macros and annotations to represent ontology design patterns (ODPs) [52], key artifacts for reuse in ontology engineering.

Nevertheless, these approaches do not consider abstraction mechanisms as first-class citizens to encapsulate complexity. For instance, the development of ODPs relies on the usage of macros [173] or annotations [78] to represent the structure of these patterns. Ontology engineers should be able to encapsulate reusable sets of axioms that capture modeling practices in templates. In other words, ontology engineers need declarative specifications of templates and tools to test these specifications and realizations.

The usage of templates is a well-known technique to encapsulate complexity in generative programming, leading OMG to add support for templates in UML [117]. For ontology engineers, the main advantages of using templates are increase in productivity, since ontology engineers rely on well-known reusable pieces to design the ontology; and increase in reliability, since templates comprise reliable sets of axioms developed by domain experts.

¹This chapter contains work from the paper “A Model-Driven Approach for Supporting Ontology Design Patterns” [148].
Providing declarative specifications of templates and support for template realization enables ontology engineers to handle templates as first-class citizens instead of having template descriptions embedded in ontologies as annotations or using preprocessing macros. Moreover, a dedicated approach for handling templates enables ontology engineers to explore the full expressiveness of template declarations and to analyze template realization scenarios.

Current approaches [78, 173, 158] have limited expressiveness and are tool-oriented instead of generic, i.e., they do not allow ontology engineers to choose freely tools and representation notations for templates. Moreover, current ontology metamodels and model-driven tools do not provide these constructs [114, 23, 106].

Templates should be first-class citizens in a higher abstract level than annotations, i.e., in the ontology metamodel. Such an approach allows the following: (1) to extend the usage of templates to other OWL-related languages like SWRL [76], SAIQL [93], or SPARQL-DL [154]; (2) to use different modeling notations, including graphical languages; and (3) to extend the usage of templates beyond individuals, classes, and properties to literals and class expressions.

The contribution of this chapter is twofold: (1) we present an approach for modeling ontology templates applicable to different OWL metamodels and extensible to SWRL, SPARQL-DL, and SAIQL; (2) we introduce graphical notations containing dedicated constructs to specify templates and to bind them with domain ontologies, enabling ontology engineers to design and test templates as first-class citizens.

We present our approach in this chapter as follows. Section 13.2 gives a scenario motivating template design. We give an example of our approach and describe the graphical notations and the main constructs of our approach in Section 13.3. Section 13.4 presents application scenarios of ontology templates. Section 13.5 presents an analysis of existing approaches, and Section 13.6 concludes the chapter.

13.2 CASE STUDY

As a running example, we consider an ontology for capturing music records as domain ontology. For this domain ontology, we want to reuse existing knowledge from three resources: ontology design patterns (ODP), SWRL rules, and domain closure.

To represent the role of performers, we use the AgentRole ontology design pattern [52] from the ontology design pattern collection. The intention of this ODP is to represent agents and their roles. A Role is a subclass of the class Concept, i.e., a Role is a specialization of Concept. An Agent is a specialization of the class Object. The property hasRole assigns Roles to Objects, whereas the inverse property isRoleOf assigns Objects to Roles.

Additionally, we want to propagate the genre of a musical group to a record, i.e., we want to assert that the style of the record is the same as the style of the group. Thus, we reuse a SWRL rule (in this case a description logic rule) to move the property values from one individual to a related individual.
Furthermore, we want to consider the knowledge about genres as complete. In general, OWL models realize the open-world assumption (OWA), i.e., the represented knowledge base is considered as incomplete. However, in certain applications, it is more appropriate to consider a knowledge base as complete. If complete knowledge is assumed, the set of all individuals in the knowledge base must be equivalent to the set of individuals declared.

The following knowledge base (TBox and ABox) describes a simple domain ontology about music records. Beatles and RollingStones are instances of Group. A Group has Performer as a member. A Performer plays a role in a Group. The Group belongs to a Genre and produces Records. In our knowledge base, there are only four genres: Rock, Blues, Country, and Samba.

\[
\text{Group} \sqsubseteq \exists\text{hasMember}.\text{Performer} \sqcap \exists\text{hasStyle}.\text{Genre} \\
\sqcap \exists\text{creatorOf}.\text{Record} \\
\text{Record} \sqsubseteq \exists\text{stylePeriod}.\text{Style} \\
\text{Performer} \sqsubseteq \exists\text{hasRole}.\text{Position} \\
\text{Genre}(\text{Rock}, \text{Blues}, \text{Country}, \text{Samba}), \text{Record}(\text{LetItBleed}) \\
\text{Group}(\text{RollingStones}), \text{Performer}(\text{Mick}), \text{Position}(\text{Vocalist}) \\
\text{hasRole}(\text{Mick}, \text{Vocalist}), \text{creatorOf}(\text{RollingStones}, \text{LetItBleed}) \\
\text{hasMember}(\text{RollingStones}, \text{Mick}) \\
\text{hasStyle}(\text{RollingStones}, \text{Rock}), \text{Group}(\text{Beatles}) \\
\text{hasStyle}(\text{Beatles, ¬Blues}), \text{hasStyle}(\text{Beatles, ¬Country}) \\
\text{hasStyle}(\text{Beatles, ¬Samba})
\]

Based on this knowledge base, a user may be looking for all rock bands as described by the following description logic query: \(\exists\text{hasStyle}.\{\text{Rock}\}\). If we consider an incomplete knowledge base, the result of this query contains only the individual RollingStones. If we assume a complete knowledge base though, the result also includes the group Beatles.

There are multiple strategies for closing the domain of a class. In this chapter, we only make the class Genre equivalent to the set of existing individuals of the class Genre, i.e., Rock, Blues, Country, Samba.

Additionally, we want to assert that the genre of a record is the same as the genre of the group:

\[
\text{Performer}(a) \land \text{Genre}(s) \land \text{Record}(c) \land \text{hasStyle}(a,s) \\
\rightarrow \text{creatorOf}(a, c) \rightarrow \text{stylePeriod}(c, s)
\]

For other ontologies, ontology engineers want to reuse these resources, since these resources represent modeling guidelines and best practices identified by domain experts. Thus, it makes sense to encapsulate these axioms, identifying generic pieces, i.e., to create a template. We consider templates as parameterized generic sets of axioms that can be combined with different specifications to produce a variety of artifacts like domain ontologies and queries.
A possibility is to use inheritance to encapsulate reusable axioms and define a super class of Genre that is equivalent to a list of existing individuals of this type, and the SWRL rule to propagate the genre to records. However, this super class and rule are reusable for other types of art like poetry, painting, and acting and work only for music.

In summary, the usage of a template has the following advantages:

- Templates work as interfaces to encapsulate axioms and expose only the constructs to be used as parameters. Thus, ontology engineers know exactly which concepts and roles are needed for applying the ontology design pattern.
- Ontology engineers can reuse repeatedly templates in other ontologies or in other pieces of the same ontology.
- Ontology engineers bind and unbind templates to exploit different results, e.g., using the open world or closed domain assumption.
- Templates are reliable, since ontology experts derive templates from well-known sets of axioms.
- Templates realize macros when inheritance is not enough.

### 13.3 APPLICATION OF THE TWOUSE APPROACH

In this section, we describe the application of TwoUse and the main constructs of our metamodel extension and the different notations.

Figure 13.1 depicts the result of applying TwoUse into the running example to add support for templates in OWL ontologies. It uses the UML profile for OWL with package templates. A template agent-role represents the agent role ODP. This template has the two parameters—Agent and Role—to be bound in order to adopt this pattern.

A template closed-domain defines a class \( X \) that is equivalent to a list of individuals \( \{ \} \). Class \( X \) and class expression \( \{ \} \) are template parameters and are bound to the class Genre and to the class expression \{Rock Blues Country Samba\} of the ontology music records.

Finally, the third template shows an ontology with a SWRL rule asserting that the genre of an artist is the same as the genre of a record. When realizing these template bindings, the result is set of axioms (1–11) presented in Section 13.2.

### 13.3.1 Extending the OWL Metamodel with Templates

In this section, we use the TwoUse integration and apply the idea of package templates of UML into OWL and extend it to different OWL-related languages like SWRL [76] and query languages like SPARQL-DL Abstract Syntax [154] and SAIQL [93].

UML [117] allows software developers to design templates of packages and classes. With templates, software developers describe reusable structures with unbound parameters. In order to use these templates, developers have to bind
Figure 13.1  Modeling the Running Example with OMG UML Profile for OWL and UML Profile for SWRL.
package templates to actual classes or properties to create real structures. By binding template parameters to actual values, developers apply, for example, software design patterns to a software model.

While UML package templates allow classes, interfaces, and datatypes as parameterable elements, we define ontology templates as templateable elements and allow classes, properties, datatypes, literals, and class expressions as parameterable elements.

In the following, we explain each of these metamodel elements as addressed in our solution and present the relationships between them in Figure 13.2.

- **TemplateableElement**: A templateable element is an element that can optionally be defined as a template. When a template is used, a template binding is created describing the replacement of template parameters with actual parameters. Examples of templateable elements are ontologies and queries.

- **Ontology**: The class `Ontology` specializes `TemplateableElement` to specify an ontology template. We apply the same rationale to queries (SPARQLDL::Query and SAIQL::Query). For example, in Figure 13.1, closed-domain, artist, and agent-role are ontology templates.

- **TemplateSignature**: A template signature wraps the set of template parameters for a templateable element. In Figure 13.1, the signature of closed-domain is a bundle containing the parameters x, and {}.
• **TemplateParameter**: A template parameter exposes a parameterable element as a template parameter of a template. For example, in the template signature `closed-domain, X, and {}` are representations of the parameterable elements with the same names.

• **ParameterableElement**: A parameterable element is an element that can be exposed as a template parameter for a template or be specified as an actual parameter in a binding of a template. In Figure 13.2, we show only some parameterable elements like `ObjectProperty`, `Class`, and `Individual`. Other parameterable elements include `DataProperty`, `ClassExpression`, and `Literal`. For example, in Figure 13.1, the class `X` and the class expression `{}` are template parameters while the class `Genre` and the class expression `{Rock Blues Country Samba}` are actual parameters in the template binding.

• **TemplateBinding**: A template binding represents a relationship between a templateable element and template parameters. A template binding specifies the substitutions of actual parameters for the template parameters of the template. In Figure 13.1, the template binding is represented on top of the ontology `music-record ontology` by the symbol `-->`.

• **TemplateParameterSubstitution**: A template parameter substitution relates the actual parameter(s) to a template parameter as part of a template binding.

The metamodel for ontology templates depicted in Figure 13.2 is independent of the ontology metamodel. Although we have considered the OWL 2 metamodel for our implementation, implementers can use any OWL metamodel of choice or other ontology metamodels like RDF. Implementers must then specialize the class `ParameterableElement` with the elements that can be used as parameters, e.g., `RDFClass`.

To write description logic rules, ontology engineers rely on the structure provided by the SWRL metamodel, which connects with the OWL metamodel through the class `Rule`.

In order to have query templates, we specialize the class `TemplateableElement` with the class `Query` and the class `ParameterableElement` with variables. Thus, we can specify templates of queries and give variables as parameters. We discuss query templates in Section 13.3.4.

### 13.3.2 Semantics of Templates

We treat templates as generators, i.e., templates for generating axioms. Thus, reasoners cannot inspect the contents of templates until a transformation realizes the template bindings by generating an effective OWL ontology.

One issue when creating templates is to ensure that they are consistent, i.e., that there exists at least one possible valid binding. A mechanism for doing this is to realize the template by automatically generating an ontology and the respective bindings. Thus, the effective OWL ontology can be tested with any standard reasoning for satisfiability and consistency.

The template mechanics do not add to the complexity of the OWL ontology. The complexity of the effective OWL ontology is composed of the complexity of
CHAPTER 13 USING TEMPLATES IN OWL ONTOLOGIES

The template and the complexity of the ontology bound to the template. For example, if the template definition has expressivity $S\Pi ON$ and the ontology bound to the template has expressivity $A\Pi CQ$, the effective ontology would have expressivity $S\Pi ONQ$.

The outcome of realizing the template bindings is an effective OWL ontology that can be normally checked by reasoners. When realizing template bindings, actual parameters replace template parameters, and the remaining elements are copied. Consequently, the template definition is not part of the effective ontology document (the generated one), but of the implicit ontology document based on our approach. The implicit ontology document contains all axioms defined by the ontology engineers and the template definitions.

The realization of template bindings takes place when transforming the implicit ontology document into an effective ontology document. Figure 13.3 depicts in abstract language the transformation realizing the template bindings of actual parameters of a templateable element (ontology or query) and the template parameters of at least one template.

The recursive algorithm $\text{RecursiveBinding}$ (Figure 13.3) guarantees that all binds of an eventual template chain take place, since templates can be connected to other templates. The input of the algorithm is a templateable element $E$, e.g., the music record ontology. The second input parameter is the set of all templates that generate the output element (ontology or query). For the templates, the type list is used, since in case of multiple connected templates, the ordering of the binding of the template parameters is significant.

The first case (line 1,2) occurs if no template is given. The second case (line 3,4) is the end of the recursion. In the third case, the binding and generation is realized. The next template (first element of the template list) is bound with the previous
13.3 Application of the TwoUse Approach

(Recursive) template bindings and generations, which is templateable element RecursiveResult. The binding and generation is in lines 9–14. The template parameters are substituted by the actual parameter of RecursiveResult according to the parameter substitution (lines 9–11). After the binding, the RecursiveResult (ontology or query) is imported or included to the bound template (Result). The result, i.e., the effective ontology is a set of axioms, like axioms (1–7) presented in Section 13.2.

13.3.3 Notations for Templates in OWL

TwoUse provides an abstraction independent of concrete syntax, i.e., it is possible to provide multiple notations for modeling ontology templates. In Figure 13.1, we show the running example modeled using the OMG UML Profile for OWL and the UML Profile for SWRL [21]. It relies on package templates natively supported by UML.

Figure 13.4 shows the same example using the OWL 2 graphical notation. We have implemented a graphical notation based on [1] that uses the OWL 2 metamodel as concrete syntax.

![Figure 13.4 Modeling the Running Example with OWL 2 Graphical Syntax.](image-url)
A model transformation takes a diagram in one of the supported notations (OWL 2 graphical syntax or UML Profile for OWL/SWRL) and parses it into an implicit ontology document model based on our approach. The realization step takes the output and generates the effective ontology document model, which is later parsed into OWL standard syntax. Figure 13.5 describes these steps.

### 13.3.4 Query Templates

In this section, we show how ontology engineers can benefit from query templates. Taking the running example, we analyze a simple query about artists belonging to a set of genres.

Since there exist different types of Artists (musician, painter, actor), it is useful to write the query once and set artist and style as parameters. Listing 13.1 depicts this query using SPARQLAS with templates.

Lines 4–5 of Listing 13.1 show the declaration of two parameters for the query template: ?artist and ?style. Each of these parameters has a specific type associated to it: owl:Class and owl:oneOf from the default namespace.

It is possible to reuse this query for search for music groups popular in the USA. Thus, Users need to bind the parameter ?artist to the class Group of ontology Ontology1261152793434 and the parameter ?style to the list {Rock Blues Country}. Listing 13.2 depicts these bindings.
13.4 ANALYSIS

The requirements of using templates in OWL ontologies and SPARQLAS are based in our experience in building core ontologies in the past years [6, 140, 139] and in modeling software artifacts with OWL. In this section, we analyze the application of our approach.

**Many Versions of Ontologies.** We can, at the low maintenance cost of a template binding, generate many versions of an ontology. For example, it is possible to have two versions of the artist ontology: one with the open-world assumption and another with the closed-domain assumption on class Genre. In some domains like software engineering, it is usual to assume complete knowledge. We can generate variations of ontologies simply by changing the bindings.

**Ontology Design Patterns.** Ontology design patterns (ODPs) are key artifacts for reuse in ontology engineering. Applying templates in ODPs demands specialized support for ODP constructs.

We have applied our approach in the development of domain ontologies that use core ontologies: the COMM ontology [6], the Event-Model-F ontology [140], and the M3O ontology [139]. We are able to model all ODPs of these ontologies (three of COMM, six of Event-Model-F, four of M3O), which pointed at advantages and limitations of our approach.

---

**LISTING 13.2 Groups and Styles Popular in the USA.**

```
1 Prefix: ≈ <http://Ontology1261152793434.owl#>
Prefix: q = <http://ArtistsStyleInUSA#>
Bind: (q:artist Group) (q:style {Rock Blues Country})
```

**LISTING 13.3 Effective Query.**

```
1 Prefix: ≈ <http://Ontology1261152793434.owl#>
Select ?x
Where {
  ?x type (Group and (hasStyle some {Rock Blues Country}))
}
```

Realizing these bindings produce the query presented in Listing 13.3. It is clear here that abstraction plays an important role. Users can reuse knowledge encoded in query templates and combine the results. We apply the same rationale illustrated with SPARQLAS into SAIQL queries [93].
Introducing templates raises the level of abstraction by allowing ontology engineers to identify the requirements for using a given ODP. For example, in the COMM ontology, the semantic annotation design pattern involves at least 12 concepts and six roles to represent that a multimedia data is annotated with a label. The concepts are grounded by upper-level ontologies like DOLCE. In this case, we use templates for creating an interface for semantic annotations, i.e., we expose only two classes—label and multimedia-data—as parameters. In comparison with textual templating systems, the main advantage of our approach is portability. Because we handle templates and macros at the platform-independent level, it is possible to develop plug-ins for multiple ontology editors like Protégé or NeOn Toolkit.

13.4.1 Limitations

The usability of the tool is a fact to consider when working with templates. Although we used existing standards for UML profiles for OWL and SWRL created to popularize OWL among software developers, there is limited tool support for these.

Another issue is transparency. Because templates work as generators, their results are not always apparent. Therefore, using templates requires attention about possible unsatisfiability or inconsistency caused by properties or concepts added to the effective ontology.

13.5 RELATED WORK

Relevant works related to this chapter cover mainly the engineering of ontology design patterns from three perspectives: macros, annotations, and language dependency.

Multiple works cover the engineering of ontology design patterns [78, 173, 158]. Iannone [78] uses a pre-processor language to specify knowledge patterns to allow modeling on a more general pattern level than directly in the OWL ontology. This is a tool-oriented application with procedural constructs like ADD and REMOVE. Our approach is declarative and provides support for multiple notations.

Vrandecic analyzes the usage of macros in ontologies in [173]. These macros allow the specification of design patterns for OWL ontologies. In a preprocessing step, a macro is transformed to a set of axioms in the OWL ontology. However, the authors do not provide a concrete specification language for macros.

In [158] semantic patterns are described in RDF. These semantic patterns are transformed into the target language. The target language is not restricted to a certain language; therefore, the semantic patterns are more general. Although general, this approach does not provide constructs to handle patterns as first-class citizens as our approach does.

Presutti [125] considers the creation of ontology design patterns from existing ontologies. The creation methods that are similar to our approach are the re-engineering from other (conceptual) data models and the extraction method from reference ontologies.
In comparison with related work, we provide an approach that is flexible, since it supports multiple notations (including UML), extensible, as it comprises metamodels for OWL and related languages like SWRL, SPARQL, and SAIQL, and platform independent, since templates are tackled at the modeling level and not at the language-specific level.

13.6 CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we present an approach that raises the level of abstraction in the ontology development process by providing platform-independent specifications of templates. The prime benefit of this approach is that it is based on pre-existing metamodels and profiles and, therefore, enhances the utility of previous work. Moreover, our approach is generic enough to enable model-driven tools to support metamodels of multiple OWL-related languages.
In this part, we investigate the support of generative techniques in ontology engineering services and address the abstraction gap between specification languages and programming languages for ontology engineering tasks (Research Question IV from Section 1.2).

Applying the TwoUse approach raises the abstraction level and consequently, influences productivity. With the TwoUse approach, ontology engineers concentrate on domain problems instead of implementation problems. Moreover, the usage of domain-specific languages enables ontology engineers to handle domain concepts as first-class citizens, improving maintainability (and addressing Research Questions IV.A and IV.B).

We use the integration between UML class-based modeling and OWL modeling to extend techniques used in model-driven engineering to ontology engineering to declaratively specify artifacts (Research Question IV.C).
This book addresses challenges in composing model-driven engineering and OWL technologies. This work comprises multiple facets of this challenge, namely: (1) classification of existing approaches integrating both paradigms; (2) the specification of a coherent framework for integrated usage of both modeling approaches, comprising the benefits of UML class-based modeling and OWL; and applications of the proposed framework to improve (3) model-driven engineering and (4) ontology engineering.

14.1 CONTRIBUTIONS

This work present contributions of different natures. In the following, we summarize the contributions of this book.

Classification of Approaches Involving MDE and OWL Ontologies. We outline state-of-the-art research on model-driven engineering and ontology technologies. Then, we describe a domain analysis of both paradigms and identify their commonalities and variations. The contribution is a taxonomy to categorize approaches involving ontology technologies and model-driven engineering.

Integration of UML Class-Based Modeling and OWL Ontologies. We propose an integrated use of both modeling approaches in a coherent framework—TwoUse. We present a framework involving multiple notations for developing integrated models and use a SPARQL-like approach for writing query operations. We validate TwoUse’s applicability with case studies and conclude that TwoUse achieves enhancements of non-functional software requirements like maintainability, reusability, and extensibility. The contribution is a method for applying ontology technologies in model-driven engineering and for applying model-driven engineering in ontology engineering.

Ontology-Based Software Design Patterns. We deal with problems in common design patterns and propose ontology-based modeling to overcome drawbacks of the strategy pattern, that are also extensible to the abstract factory pattern and other patterns that deal with variant management. The result is an ontology-based software design pattern to be used with design patterns: the Selector Pattern.
Transformation of Modeling Languages into OWL. In a networked and federated development environment, modeling artifacts need to be linked, adapted, and analyzed to meet the information requirements of multiple stakeholders. We present an approach for linking, transforming, and querying MOF-compliant modeling languages on the web of data. We use the definition of structural mappings between MOF and OWL and propose the usage of semantic web technologies for linking and querying software models.

Framework for Designing Ontology-Based Domain Specific Languages. We address major challenges in the field of domain specific languages with OWL ontologies and automated reasoning in [175]. We applied the TwoUse approach to enable applications of reasoning to help DSL designers and DSL users through the development and usage of DSLs. DSL designers profit by formal representations, an expressive language, and constraint analysis. DSL users profit by progressive verification, debugging support, and assisted programming.

A Language for Specifying Ontology Translations. We address the balance between abstraction and expressiveness that causes ontology mapping frameworks to turn to programming languages when built-in constructs fail in specifying complex rules for dataset translation. The contribution is a platform-independent language that allows modelers to abstract from implementation details while providing expressiveness to address translation problems at the semantic as well as at the syntactical and lexical layer.

Automatic Generation of Ontology APIs. We address the complex mappings between descriptions of information given by ontologies and object-oriented representations of the same information for developing application programming interfaces of ontologies that include instances of ontology design patterns. The contribution is a domain-specific language to tackle these mappings in a platform independent way—agogo. Agogo provides improvements on software engineering quality attributes like usability, reusability, maintainability, and portability.

Templates for OWL Ontologies. Metamodels for the semantic web do not provide dedicated support for dealing with templates in ontology engineering. Our contribution is an extension of existing metamodels and tools to support ontology engineers in modeling ontology templates. Our approach allows ontology engineers to keep template specifications as first-class citizens, reducing complexity and increasing reusability in ontology engineering.

The TwoUse Toolkit. The result of implementing the approach is a free open source tool available for use—the TwoUse Toolkit. We address the lack of a framework that allows the integration of multiple W3C and OMG standards at the designing level. The contribution is the implementation of an architecture for designing artifacts using multiple standard languages, turning the focus from code-centric to transformation-centric.
This research has been made possible by intensive work in the last 10 years in the fields of MDE and ontology technologies. There remains a considerable body of research problems that are currently being tackled or that are open for future work.

14.2.1 Ongoing Research

*Integrating Linguistic Metamodeling and Ontological Metamodeling.* The integration between OWL modeling and UML class-based modeling covered in this book involves the usage of OWL ontologies for linguistic metamodeling [7]. The alignment between UML class-based modeling and OWL in the metamodeling level requires the transformation of elements of the metamodel into OWL classes and properties and the transformation of elements of the model into OWL individuals and assertions.

In this book, we do not address the usage of OWL for ontological metamodeling as described by Atkinson and Kühne [7]. An integration of both linguistic metamodeling and ontological metamodeling involves the usage of MOF for metamodeling as a language definition tool (linguistic metamodeling) and the usage of OWL for modeling the relationships between concepts and domain types at the same linguistic modeling level.

Walter investigates such an integration with preliminary results in [176, 174].

*Modeling and Querying Patterns for MDE in OWL.* In this book, we align constructs of UML class-based modeling and OWL modeling and allow the integration of UML class-based modeling and OWL modeling independently of the modeling level, i.e., at the metamodeling level (language bridge) or at the modeling level (model bridge) [163].

Nevertheless, some modeling approaches require a dedicated transformation of model constructs into OWL. For example, the transformation of business process models into OWL handles the mappings of tasks and gateways into OWL classes [177], whereas the transformation of feature models handles mappings of features and relationships between parent feature and its child features onto OWL classes [130].

Gröner investigates patterns of modeling, querying, and reasoning for MDE in OWL in his ongoing research, with preliminary results in [60, 59].

*Linked Data in Software Engineering.* The advent of the semantic web has given a new perspective to aspects of software engineering like collaboration, representation, and interoperability. For example, existing works present the impact of semantic web technologies like RDF(S) and SPARQL on programmer’s assistance [79, 180].

Semantic web technologies and Linked Data principles [16] are paving the way for the Web of Data, a global data space that relies on a stack of technologies like URIs, HTTP, and RDF to empower information retrieval. In this context, there is a need for investigation of the impact of applying Linked Data principles and techniques for mining, collecting, and analyzing software engineering data.
Scalability of Ontological Reasoning Technology. The scalability of ontological reasoning technology has matured over the last 10 years and current implementations point to the assumption that reasoners will scale to higher efficiency by one or several orders of magnitude. Research on techniques for semantic transformations between OWL profiles [132, 120] is in place to benefit from the most appropriate and most efficient technique at each given point in the software development process.
A.1 EBNF DEFINITION OF THE CONCRETE TEXTUAL SYNTAX FOR TWOUSE

LISTING A.1 EBNF Syntax for Concrete Syntax.

```
digit = "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" | "9" ;
nonnulldigit = "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" | "9" ;
integer = [ "-" ] nonnulldigit { digit } | "0" ;
nonnegativeinteger = "0" | nonnulldigit { digit } ;
name = { letter | "_" } { letter | digit | "_" } ;
letter = "a" .. "z" | "A" .. "Z" ;

EPackage = { EAnnotation } " package " name [ EDataType ] [ "" EDataType "" ] "{" { EClass }{EPackage } }" ;
EClass = [ "abstract" ]( "interface" | "class" ) [ "<" EClass {"," EClass } ">" ] name [ "" name "" ] [ "extends" EClass {"," EClass } ] [ classAnnotation ] "{" { EClass | EOperation } }" ;
EAttribute = { EAnnotation } ("derived" | "volatile" | "unique" | "ordered" | "unsettable" | "changeable" | "transient" | "ID" ) 
"attribute " ( EClass | EGenericType ) name [ "=" "" name """] [ "(" integer "..integer")" ] ";" ;
EParameter = { EAnnotation } ( "ordered" | "unique" ) EClass name [ "(" integer "..integer")" ] ;
EREference = ([ "containment" | "derived" | "transient" | "volatile" | "unique" | "ordered" | "unsettable" | "changeable" | "resolveProxies" ]
"reference " ( EClass | EGenericType ) name [ "=" "" name """] [ "(" integer "..integer")" ] [ "opposite" EReference ] [ endReferenceAnnotation ] ";" ;
EOperation = { EAnnotation } ("ordered" | "unique" ) " operation "
EEnum = { EAnnotation } [ " serializable " ] "enum" name "" ] ;
EEnumLiteral = { EAnnotation } EDataType ";" name "=" "" ] ;
EEnumLiteral ";" ;
EAnnotation = "{" [ "eAnnotations" ";" EAnnotation | "source" ";" 
"" name """] [ "details" ";" "" name """] [ "*" "*" name """] [ "contents" ;" EObject | "references" ;" EReference |
"eModelElement" ;" EObject ] ";" )" ;

(Continued)
LISTING A.1  (Continued)

20 EObject = "EObject";
EObject = "EObject";
EObjectToStringMapEntry = "cardinality" integer;
EDataType = ( EAnnotation ) [ "serializable" ] "datatype" name "\"" name "\"";
ETypeParameter = { EAnnotation } name;
EGenericType = "typed" [ "(" ( ETypeParameter | "?" "extends" EGenericType | "?" "super" EGenericType ) ")" ] EClass [ ")" ];

frontReferenceAnnotation = "(" ( "functional" | "inversefunctional" | "symmetric" | "asymmetric" | "reflexive" | "irreflexive" | "transitive ")")
endReferenceAnnotation = "(" ( "equivalentTo" OPE | "subPropertyOf" name | "domain" CE | "range" CE | "disjointWith" OPE | "inverseOf" name | "subPropertyChain" OPE "o" OPE "{" OPE} ) ")";
classAnnotation = "{" ( "equivalentTo" | "disjointWith" ) CE {CE} |
"subClassOf" CE | 
"disjointUnionOf" CE CE {CE} 
})

CE = "(" [ [ "not" ] name | "not" CE | "and" CE { "and" CE } | "or" CE { "or" CE } | OPE ( "some" | "only" ) CE | OPE "Self" | OPE ( "min" | "max" | "exactly" ) "cardinality" nonnegativeinteger CE } 
")";
OPE = name | "{" "inverse" name "}";

A.2  EBNF GRAMMAR OF SPARQLAS
FUNCTIONAL SYNTAX

LISTING A.2  EBNF Grammar of SPARQLAS Functional Syntax.

1 cardinality = "a nonempty finite sequence of digits between 0 and 9";
lexical = "a nonempty finite sequence of alphanumeric characters enclosed in a pair of \" (U+22) characters";
variable = "a nonempty finite sequence of alphanumeric characters starting with either a ? (U+3F) character or a $ (U+24) character ";
nodeID = "a finite sequence of characters matching the BLANK _NODE_LABEL production of SPARQL"
prefix = "a finite sequence of characters matching the PNAME _NS production of SPARQL";
fullIRI = "an IRI as defined in RFC3987, enclosed in a pair of < (U+3C) and > (U+3E) characters" ;
abbreviatedIRI = "a finite sequence of characters matching the PNAME_LN production of SPARQL" ;

IRI = fullIRI | abbreviatedIRI ;

OntologyDocument = [ QueryIRI ]{ Import }{ PrefixDefinition }
Query
QueryIRI = "IRI" "(" fullIRI ")" ;
Import = "Import" "(" fullIRI ")" ;
PrefixDefinition = "Namespace" "(" [ prefix ] "=" fullIRI ")" ;

Query = SelectQuery | ConstructQuery | AskQuery | DescribeQuery ;
SelectQuery = "Select" [ variable { variable }|  "*" ]  "Where" "(" { Atom } ")" ;
ConstructQuery = "Construct" "(" { ConstructAtom } ")"  "Where" "(" { WhereAtom } ")" ;
AskQuery = "Ask"  "Where" "(" [ Atom ] ")" ;
DescribeQuery = "Describe" DescribeIRI | "Describe" "Where" "(" [ Atom ] ")" ;

ConstructAtom = Atom ;
WhereAtom = Atom ;
DescribeIRI = fullIRI ;

ClassVariable = variable ;
ObjectPropertyVariable = variable ;
DataPropertyVariable = variable ;
IndividualVariable = variable ;
LiteralVariable = variable ;

Class = IRI ;
Datatype = IRI ;
ObjectProperty = IRI ;
DataProperty = IRI ;
NamedIndividual = IRI ;
ConstrainingFacet = IRI ;
AnonymousIndividual = nodeID ;
NamedLiteral = lexical "^^" Datatype ;

Atom = Assertion | ClassAtom | ObjectPropertyAtom | DataPropertyAtom | HasKey | Declaration ;
Assertion = ClassAssertion | DirectType | ObjectPropertyAssertion | DataPropertyAssertion | NegativeObjectPropertyAssertion | NegativeDataPropertyAssertion | SameIndividual | DifferentIndividuals ;
ClassAssertion = ( "ClassAssertion" | "Type" ) "(" Individual ClassExpression ")" ;
DirectType = "DirectType" "(" Individual ClassExpression ")" ;
(Continued)
APPENDIX A

LISTING A.2 (Continued)

ObjectPropertyAssertion = ( "ObjectPropertyAssertion" | "PropertyValue" ) "(" SourceIndividual ObjectPropertyExpression TargetIndividual ")";

DataPropertyAssertion = ( "DataPropertyAssertion" | "PropertyValue" ) "(" SourceIndividual DataPropertyExpression TargetValue ")";

NegativeObjectPropertyAssertion = ( "NegativeObjectPropertyAssertion" | "NegativePropertyValue" ) "(" SourceIndividual ObjectPropertyExpression TargetIndividual ")";

NegativeDataPropertyAssertion = ( "NegativeDataPropertyAssertion" | "NegativePropertyValue" ) "(" SourceIndividual DataPropertyExpression TargetValue ")";

SameIndividual = ( "SameIndividual" | "SameAs" ) "(" Individual Individual { Individual } ")";

DifferentIndividuals = ( "DifferentIndividuals" | "DifferentFrom" ) "(" Individual Individual { Individual } ")";

SourceIndividual = Individual;

TargetIndividual = Individual;

Individual = NamedIndividual | IndividualVariable | AnonymousIndividual;

TargetValue = Literal;

Literal = LiteralVariable | NamedLiteral;

ClassAtom = SubClassOf | DirectSubClassOf | StrictSubClassOf | EquivalentClasses | DisjointClasses | DisjointUnion;

SubClassOf = "SubClassOf" "(" SubClassExpression SuperClassExpression ")";

DirectSubClassOf = "DirectSubClassOf" "(" SubClassExpression SuperClassExpression ")";

StrictSubClassOf = "StrictSubClassOf" "(" SubClassExpression SuperClassExpression ")";

EquivalentClasses = ( "EquivalentClasses" | "EquivalentTo" ) "(" ClassExpression ClassExpression { ClassExpression } ")";

DisjointClasses = ( "DisjointClasses" | "DisjointWith" ) "(" ClassExpression ClassExpression { ClassExpression } ")";

DisjointUnion = "DisjointUnion" "(" DisjointClass DisjointClassExpression DisjointClassExpression { DisjointClassExpression } ")";

SubClassExpression = ClassExpression;

SuperClassExpression = ClassExpression;

DisjointClass = ClassVariable | Class;

DisjointClassExpression = ClassExpression;

ClassExpression = ClassVariable | Class | ObjectUnionOf | ObjectComplementOf | ObjectOneOf | ObjectIntersectionOf | ObjectAllValuesFrom | ObjectSomeValuesFrom | ObjectHasValue | ObjectMinCardinality | ObjectMaxCardinality | ObjectExactCardinality | DataAllValuesFrom | DataSomeValuesFrom | DataHasValue | DataMinCardinality | DataMaxCardinality | DataExactCardinality;
ObjectUnionOf = ( "ObjectUnionOf" | "Or" ) "(" ClassExpression \\
    ClassExpression ( ClassExpression ) ")" ;
ObjectComplementOf = ( "ObjectComplementOf" | "Not" ) "(" \\
    ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectOneOf = ( "ObjectOneOf" | "One" ) "(" Individual ( Individual ")" ")" ;
ObjectIntersectionOf = ( "ObjectIntersectionOf" | "And" ) "(" \\
    ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectAllValuesFrom = ( "ObjectAllValuesFrom" | "All" ) "(" \\
    ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectSomeValuesFrom = ( "ObjectSomeValuesFrom" | "Some" ) "(" \\
    ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectHasValue = ( "ObjectHasValue" | "Has" ) "(" \\
    ObjectPropertyExpression Individual ")" ;
ObjectMinCardinality = ( "ObjectMinCardinality" | "Min" ) "(" \\
    cardinality ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectMaxCardinality = ( "ObjectMaxCardinality" | "Max" ) "(" \\
    cardinality ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectExactCardinality = ( "ObjectExactCardinality" | "Exact" ) "(" \\
    cardinality ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;
DataAllValuesFrom = ( "DataAllValuesFrom" | "All" ) "(" \\
    DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;
DataSomeValuesFrom = ( "DataSomeValuesFrom" | "Some" ) "(" \\
    DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;
DataHasValue = ( "DataHasValue" | "Has" ) "(" DataPropertyExpression \\
    Literal ")" ;
DataMinCardinality = ( "DataMinCardinality" | "Min" ) "(" \\
    cardinality DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;
DataMaxCardinality = ( "DataMaxCardinality" | "Max" ) "(" \\
    cardinality DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;
DataExactCardinality = ( "DataExactCardinality" | "Exact" ) "(" \\
    cardinality DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;

DataRange = Datatype | DataUnionOf | DataComplementOf | DataOneOf | \\
    DataIntersectionOf | DatatypeRestriction ;

DataUnionOf = ( "DataUnionOf" | "Or" ) "(" DataRange DataRange \\
    DataRange ")" ;
DataComplementOf = ( "DataComplementOf" | "Not" ) "(" DataRange ")" ;
DataOneOf = ( "DataOneOf" | "One" ) "(" Literal ( Literal ) ")" ;
DataIntersectionOf = ( "DataIntersectionOf" | "And" ) "(" DataRange \\
    DataRange ")" ;
DatatypeRestriction = "DatatypeRestriction" "(" Datatype \\
    FacetRestriction ( FacetRestriction ) ")" ;

FacetRestriction = ConstrainingFacet Literal;
ObjectPropertyAtom = SubObjectPropertyOf | \\
    EquivalentObjectProperties | DisjointObjectProperties | \\
    ObjectPropertyDomain | ObjectPropertyRange | \\
    InverseObjectPropertyAtom | FunctionalObjectProperty |
InverseFunctionalObjectProperty | ReflexiveObjectProperty |
IrreflexiveObjectProperty | SymmetricObjectProperty |
AsymmetricObjectProperty | TransitiveObjectProperty ;

SubObjectPropertyOf = ( "SubObjectPropertyOf" | "SubPropertyOf" )
(" SubObjectPropertyExpression SuperObjectPropertyExpression ") ;

EquivalentObjectProperties = ( "EquivalentObjectProperties " |
"EquivalentProperty" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression { ObjectPropertyExpression } ")" ;

DisjointObjectProperties = ( "DisjointObjectProperties" |
"DisjointProperty" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression { ObjectPropertyExpression } ")" ;

ObjectPropertyDomain = ( "ObjectPropertyDomain" | "Domain" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;

ObjectPropertyRange = ( "ObjectPropertyRange" | "Range" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;

InverseObjectPropertyAtom = ( "InverseObjectProperties" |
"InverseOf" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

FunctionalObjectProperty = "FunctionalObjectProperty" "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

InverseFunctionalObjectProperty = ( "InverseFunctionalObjectProperty" | "InverseFunctional" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

ReflexiveObjectProperty = ( "ReflexiveObjectProperty" | "Reflexive" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

IrreflexiveObjectProperty = ( "IrreflexiveObjectProperty" | "Irreflexive" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

SymmetricObjectProperty = ( "SymmetricObjectProperty" | "Symmetric" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

AsymmetricObjectProperty = ( "AsymmetricObjectProperty" | "Asymmetric" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

TransitiveObjectProperty = ( "TransitiveObjectProperty" | "Transitive" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

SubObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyExpression |
ObjectPropertyChain ;

SuperObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyExpression ;

ObjectPropertyChain = "ObjectPropertyChain" |
"Chain" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

ObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyVariable | ObjectProperty |
InverseObjectProperty ;

InverseObjectProperty = ( "ObjectInverseOf" | "InverseOf" ) "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ObjectPropertyExpression ")" ;

DataPropertyAtom = SubDataPropertyOf | EquivalentDataProperties |
DisjointDataProperties | DataPropertyDomain | DataPropertyRange |
FunctionalDataProperty ;
A.3 EBNF GRAMMAR OF SPARQLAS MANCHESTER SYNTAX

LISTING A.3  (Continued)

SubDataPropertyOf = ( "SubDataPropertyOf" | "SubPropertyOf" ) "(" SubDataPropertyExpression SuperDataPropertyExpression ")" ;

EquivalentDataProperties = ( "EquivalentDataProperties" | "EquivalentProperty" ) "(" DataPropertyExpression ")" ;

DisjointDataProperties = ( "DisjointDataProperties" | "DisjointProperty" ) "(" DataPropertyExpression ")" ;

DataPropertyDomain = ( "DataPropertyDomain" | "Domain" ) "(" DataPropertyExpression ClassExpression ")" ;

DataPropertyRange = ( "DataPropertyRange" | "Range" ) "(" DataPropertyExpression DataRange ")" ;

FunctionalDataProperty = "FunctionalDataProperty" "(" DataPropertyExpression ")" ;

SubDataPropertyExpression = DataPropertyExpression ;

SuperDataPropertyExpression = DataPropertyExpression ;

HasKey = "HasKey" "(" ClassExpression "(" ObjectPropertyExpression ")" "(" DataPropertyExpression ")" "(" ")" ;

Declaration = ObjectPropertyDeclaration | DataPropertyDeclaration | NamedIndividualDeclaration | ClassDeclaration ;

ObjectPropertyDeclaration = "ObjectProperty" "(" ObjectProperty | ObjectPropertyVariable ")" ;

DataPropertyDeclaration = "DataProperty" "(" DataProperty | DataPropertyVariable ")" ;

NamedIndividualDeclaration = "NamedIndividual" "(" NamedIndividual | IndividualVariable ")" ;

ClassDeclaration = "Class" "(" Class | ClassVariable ")" ;

A.3 EBNF GRAMMAR OF SPARQLAS MANCHESTER SYNTAX

LISTING A.3  EBNF Grammar of SPARQLAS Manchester Syntax.

1  cardinality = "a nonempty finite sequence of digits between 0 and 9" ;
2  lexical = "a nonempty finite sequence of alphanumeric characters enclosed in a pair of \" (U+22) characters" ;
3  variable = "a nonempty finite sequence of alphanumeric characters starting with either a ? (U+3F) character or a $ (U+24)
4  character " ;
5  nodeID = "a finite sequence of characters matching the BLANK _NODE_LABEL production of SPARQL" ;
6  prefix = "a finite sequence of characters matching the PNAME _NS production of SPARQL" ;
7  fullIRI = "an IRI as defined in RFC3987 , enclosed in a pair of < (U+3C) and > (U+3E) characters" ;

(Continued)
APPENDIX A

LISTING A.3  (Continued)

abbreviatedIRI = "a finite sequence of characters matching the 
    PNAME_LN production of SPARQL" ;

IRI = fullIRI | abbreviatedIRI ;

OntologyDocument = [ QueryIRI ] { Import }{ PrefixDefinition } Query ;
    QueryIRI = "IRI" "(" fullIRI ")" ;
    Import = "Import :) fullIRI ;
    PrefixDefinition = "Namespace:" [ prefix ] fullIRI ;

Query = SelectQuery | ConstructQuery | AskQuery | DescribeQuery ;
    SelectQuery = " Select " [ variable { variable }|  "*" ] "Where:" { Atom } ;
    ConstructQuery = "Construct:" { ConstructAtom } "Where:" { WhereAtom } ;
    AskQuery = "Ask" "Where:" { Atom } ;
    DescribeQuery = " Describe" DescribeIRI |  "Describe" "Where:" { Atom } ;

ConstructAtom = Atom ;
    WhereAtom = Atom ;
    DescribeIRI = fullIRI ;

ClassVariable = variable ;
    ObjectPropertyVariable = variable ;
    DataPropertyVariable = variable ;
    IndividualVariable = variable ;
    LiteralVariable = variable ;

Class = IRI ;
    Datatype = IRI ;
    ObjectProperty = IRI ;
    DataProperty = IRI ;
    NamedIndividual = IRI ;
    ConstrainingFacet = IRI ;
    AnonymousIndividual = nodeID ;
    NamedLiteral = lexical "^^" Datatype ;

Atom = Assertion | ClassAtom | ObjectPropertyAtom | DataPropertyAtom |
    | HasKey | Declaration ;

Assertion = ClassAssertion | DirectType | ObjectPropertyAssertion |
    | DataPropertyAssertion | NegativeObjectPropertyAssertion |
    | NegativeDataPropertyAssertion | SameIndividual |
    | DifferentIndividuals ;

ClassAssertion = Individual "type" ClassExpression ;
    DirectType = Individual "directType" ClassExpression ;
    ObjectPropertyAssertion = SourceIndividual ObjectPropertyExpression |
    TargetIndividual ;
A.3 EBNF GRAMMAR OF SPARQL AS MANCHESTER SYNTAX

50 DataPropertyAssertion = SourceIndividual DataPropertyExpression TargetValue ;
NegativeObjectPropertyAssertion = SourceIndividual "not" ObjectPropertyExpression TargetIndividual ;
NegativeDataPropertyAssertion = SourceIndividual "not" DataPropertyExpression TargetValue ;
SameIndividual = Individual "sameAs" Individual | "SameIndividuals" "(" Individual Individual { Individual } ")" ;
DifferentIndividuals = Individual "differentFrom" Individual | "DifferentIndividuals" "(" Individual Individual { Individual } ")" ;
SourceIndividual = Individual ;
TargetIndividual = Individual ;
Individual = NamedIndividual | IndividualVariable | AnonymousIndividual ;
TargetValue = Literal ;
Literal = LiteralVariable | NamedLiteral ;

ClassAtom = SubClassOf | DirectSubClassOf | StrictSubClassOf | EquivalentClasses | DisjointClasses | DisjointUnion ;

SubClassOf = SubClassExpression " subClassOf " SuperClassExpression ;
DirectSubClassOf = SubClassExpression " directSubClassOf " SuperClassExpression ;
StrictSubClassOf = SubClassExpression "strictSubClassOf " SuperClassExpression ;

EquivalentClasses = "EquivalentClasses:" ClassExpression "," ClassExpression ( "," ClassExpression )| ClassExpression " equivalentClasses " ClassExpression { "," ClassExpression }| ClassExpression " equivalentTo " ClassExpression ( "," ClassExpression ) ;

DisjointClasses = " DisjointClasses :" ClassExpression "," ClassExpression ( "," ClassExpression )| ClassExpression " disjointClasses " ClassExpression { "," ClassExpression }| ClassExpression " disjointWith " ClassExpression ( "," ClassExpression ) ;

DisjointUnion = DisjointClass " DisjointUnionOf :" DisjointClassExpression DisjointClassExpression { DisjointClassExpression } ;

SubClassExpression = ClassExpression ;

SuperClassExpression = ClassExpression ;

DisjointClass = ClassVariable | Class ;

DisjointClassExpression = ClassExpression ;

ClassExpression = ClassVariable | Class | ObjectUnionOf | ObjectComplementOf | ObjectOneOf | ObjectIntersectionOf | ObjectAllValuesFrom | ObjectSomeValuesFrom | ObjectHasValue | ObjectMinCardinality | ObjectMaxCardinality | ObjectExactCardinality | DataAllValuesFrom | DataSomeValuesFrom | DataHasValue | DataMinCardinality | DataMaxCardinality | DataExactCardinality ;

(Continued)
ObjectUnionOf = "(* ClassExpression "or" ClassExpression { "or" ClassExpression } ")" ;
ObjectComplementOf = " not" ClassExpression ;
ObjectOneOf = "(* Individual { "," Individual } ")" ;
ObjectIntersectionOf = "(" ClassExpression "and " ClassExpression { "," ClassExpression } ")" ;
ObjectAllValuesFrom = ObjectPropertyExpression "only" ClassExpression | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "only" ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectSomeValuesFrom = ObjectPropertyExpression "some" ClassExpression | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "some" ClassExpression ")" ;
ObjectHasValue = ObjectPropertyExpression "value" Individual | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "value" Individual ")" ;
ObjectMinCardinality = ObjectPropertyExpression "min" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "min" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] ")" ;
ObjectMaxCardinality = ObjectPropertyExpression "max" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "max" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] ")" ;
ObjectExactCardinality = ObjectPropertyExpression "exactly" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] | "(" ObjectPropertyExpression "exactly" cardinality [ ClassExpression ] ")" ;
DataAllValuesFrom = DataPropertyExpression "only" DataRange | "(" DataPropertyExpression "only" DataRange ")" ;
DataSomeValuesFrom = DataPropertyExpression "some" DataRange | "(" DataPropertyExpression "some" DataRange ")" ;
DataHasValue = DataPropertyExpression "value" Literal | "(" DataPropertyExpression "value" Literal ")" ;
DataMinCardinality = cardinality "min" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] | "(" cardinality "min" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] ")" ;
DataMaxCardinality = cardinality "max" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] | "(" cardinality "max" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] ")" ;
DataExactCardinality = cardinality "exactly" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] | "(" cardinality "exactly" DataPropertyExpression [ DataRange ] ")" ;

DataRange = Datatype | DataUnionOf | DataComplementOf | DataOneOf | DataIntersectionOf | DatatypeRestriction ;

DataUnionOf = "(" DataRange "or" DataRange { "or" DataRange } ")" ;
DataComplementOf = " not" DataRange ;
DataOneOf = "(* Literal ( Literal ) ")" ;
DataIntersectionOf = "(" DataRange "and" DataRange { "," DataRange } ")" ;
DatatypeRestriction = Datatype [" FacetRestriction { FacetRestriction } "] ;

FacetRestriction = ConstrainingFacet Literal ;
A.3 EBNF GRAMMAR OF SPARQL AS MANCHESTER SYNTAX


SubObjectPropertyOf = SubObjectPropertyExpression {
  " subObjectPropertyOf " | " subPropertyOf "
} SuperObjectPropertyExpression;

EquivalentObjectProperties = ( "EquivalentObjectProperties:" | "EquivalentProperties:" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { ",” ObjectPropertyExpression } | ObjectPropertyExpression ( "equivalentObjectProperties "| "equivalentTo" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { ",” ObjectPropertyExpression };

DisjointObjectProperties = ( "DisjointObjectProperties:" | "DisjointProperties:" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { ",” ObjectPropertyExpression } | ObjectPropertyExpression ( "disjointObjectProperties" | "disjointWith" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { ",” ObjectPropertyExpression };

ObjectPropertyDomain = ObjectPropertyExpression {
  "objectPropertyDomain" | "domain" } ClassExpression;
ObjectPropertyRange = ObjectPropertyExpression {
  "objectPropertyRange" | "range" } ClassExpression;
InverseObjectPropertyAtom = ObjectPropertyExpression {
  "inverseObjectProperties" | "inverseOf" } ObjectPropertyExpression;

FunctionalObjectProperty = ( "FunctionalObjectProperty" | "Functional" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
InverseFunctionalObjectProperty = ( "InverseFunctionalObjectProperty" | "InverseFunctional" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
ReflexiveObjectProperty = ( "ReflexiveObjectProperty" | "Reflexive" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
IrreflexiveObjectProperty = ( "IrreflexiveObjectProperty" | "Irreflexive " ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
SymmetricObjectProperty = ( " SymmetricObjectProperty " | "Symmetric" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
AsymmetricObjectProperty = ( "AsymmetricObjectProperty" | "Asymmetric" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
TransitiveObjectProperty = ( " TransitiveObjectProperty " | " Transitive " ) ObjectPropertyExpression;
SubObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyExpression |
ObjectPropertyChain;
SuperObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyExpression;
ObjectPropertyChain = "SubPropertyChain:" ObjectPropertyExpression |
"o" ObjectPropertyExpression { "o" ObjectPropertyExpression };

(Continued)
ObjectPropertyExpression = ObjectPropertyVariable | ObjectProperty | InverseObjectProperty;

InverseObjectProperty = ( "ObjectInverseOf" | "inverseOf" ) ObjectPropertyExpression;

DataPropertyAtom = SubDataPropertyOf | EquivalentDataProperties | DisjointDataProperties | DataPropertyDomain | DataPropertyRange | FunctionalDataProperty;

SubDataPropertyOf = SubDataPropertyExpression ( "subDataPropertyOf" | "subPropertyOf" ) SuperDataPropertyExpression;

EquivalentDataProperties = ( "EquivalentDataProperties:" | "EquivalentProperties:" ) ObjectPropertyExpression "," ObjectPropertyExpression { "," ObjectPropertyExpression } | ObjectPropertyExpression ( "equivalentDataProperties" | "equivalentTo" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { "," ObjectPropertyExpression };

DisjointDataProperties = ( "DisjointDataProperties:" | "DisjointProperties:" ) ObjectPropertyExpression "," ObjectPropertyExpression { "," ObjectPropertyExpression } | ObjectPropertyExpression ( "disjointDataProperties" | "disjointWith" ) ObjectPropertyExpression { "," ObjectPropertyExpression };

DataPropertyDomain = DataPropertyExpression ( "dataPropertyDomain" | "domain" ) ClassExpression;

DataPropertyRange = DataPropertyExpression ( "dataPropertyRange:" | "range" ) DataRange;

FunctionalDataProperty = ( "FunctionalDataProperty" | "Functional" ) DataPropertyExpression;

SubDataPropertyExpression = DataPropertyExpression;

SuperDataPropertyExpression = DataPropertyExpression;

DataPropertyExpression = DataPropertyVariable | DataProperty;

HasKey = "HasKey" "(" ClassExpression "(" ( ObjectPropertyExpression ) "" )" "(" ( DataPropertyExpression ) "" )" ");

Declaration = ObjectPropertyDeclaration | DataPropertyDeclaration | NamedIndividualDeclaration | ClassDeclaration;

ObjectPropertyDeclaration = "ObjectProperty:" "(" ObjectProperty | ObjectPropertyVariable ")";

DataPropertyDeclaration = "DataProperty:" "(" DataProperty | DataPropertyVariable ")";

NamedIndividualDeclaration = "NamedIndividual:" "(" NamedIndividual | IndividualVariable ")";

ClassDeclaration = "Class:" "(" Class | ClassVariable ")";

A.4 SPARQLAS METAMODEL

See Figure A.1.
Figure A.1     SPARQL AS Metamodel.
A.5  ECORE TO OWL: TRANSLATION RULES

In this section, we describe the transformation rule for generating OWL ontologies
based on the Ecore metamodel.

```
OWL::ClassDeclaration(?x) ← Ecore::EClass(?x)

OWL::Class(?x) ← Ecore::EClass(?x)
iri(?x,?y) ← name(?x,?y)

OWL::SubClassOf(?x,?y) ← Ecore::EClass(?x) ∧ Ecore::EClass(?y)
superClass(?x,?y)

OWL::Class(?x) ← Ecore::EClass(?x)
OWL::Class(?y) ← Ecore::EClass(?y)
iri(?x,?z1) ← name(?x,?z1)
iri(?y,?z2) ← name(?y,?z2)

OWL::DataPropertyDeclaration(?y) ← Ecore::EClass(?x) ∧
Ecore::EAttribute(?y) ∧
Ecore::EPrimitiveType(?z) ∧ eAttributes(?x,?y) ∧
eAttributeType(?y,?z)

OWL::DataProperty(?y) ← Ecore::EAttribute(?y)
iri(?y,?z) ← name(?y,?z)

OWL::ObjectPropertyDeclaration(?y) ← Ecore::EClass(?x)
∧ Ecore::EAttribute(?y) ∧ Ecore::EEnum(?z) ∧ eAttributes(?x,?y) ∧
eAttributeType(?y,?z)

OWL::ObjectProperty(?y) ← Ecore::EAttribute(?y)
iri(?y,?z) ← name(?y,?z)

OWL::ObjectPropertyDeclaration(?y) ← Ecore::EClass(?x)
∧ Ecore::EReference(?y)
∧ Ecore::EClass(?z) ∧ eReferences(?x,?y) ∧ eReferenceType(?y,?z)

OWL::ObjectProperty(?y) ← Ecore::EReference(?y)
iri(?y,?z) ← name(?y,?z)

OWL::EquivalentClasses(?v) ← Ecore::EEnum(?v)

OWL::Class(?w) ← Ecore::EEnum(?v)
iri(?w,?x) ← name(?v,?x)
equivalentClass(?v,?w) ←.

OWL::ObjectOneOf(?y) ← Ecore::EEnum(?v)
OWL::NamedIndividual(?z) ← Ecore::EEnumLiteral(?z)
oneOfIndividual(?y,?z) ← eLiterals(?v,?z)
equivalentClass(?v,?y) ←.
```
A.5 ECORE TO OWL: TRANSLATION RULES

\[ \text{OWL::ClassAssertion(?x,?y) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EClass(?x) } \land \\
\text{Ecore::EObject(?y) } \land \text{eClass(?y,?x)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::Class(?x) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EClass(?x)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?x,?z1) } \leftarrow \text{name(?x,?z1)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::NamedIndividual(?y) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?y)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?y,?z2) } \leftarrow \text{name(?y,?z2)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::ObjectPropertyAssertion(?x,?y,?z) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?s)} \]
\[ \land \text{Ecore::EObject(?o)} \land \text{Ecore::EReference(?r)} \land \text{eGet(?r, ?s,?o)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::ObjectProperty(?r) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EReference(?r)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?r,?n1) } \leftarrow \text{name(?r,?n1)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::NamedIndividual(?s) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?s)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?s,?n2) } \leftarrow \text{name(?s,?n2)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::NamedIndividual(?o) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?o)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?o,?n3) } \leftarrow \text{name(?o,?n3)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::DataPropertyAssertion(?x,?y,?z) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?s)} \]
\[ \land \text{Ecore::Literal(?l)} \land \text{Ecore::EAttribute(?r)} \land \text{eGet(?r, ?s,?l)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::ObjectProperty(?r) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EAttribute(?a)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?a,?n1) } \leftarrow \text{name(?r,?n1)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::NamedIndividual(?s) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::EObject(?s)} \]
\[ \text{iri(?s,?n2) } \leftarrow \text{name(?s,?n2)} \]

\[ \text{OWL::Literal(?l) } \leftarrow \text{Ecore::Literal(?l)} \]
B.1 USE CASES

In the following subsections we describe the use cases of the TwoUse approach. After describing the use cases, we map these use cases onto the requirements in the traceability matrix presented in Section B.2.

B.1.1 Design Integrated Models

**Brief Description:** This use case covers the creation and visualization of OWL constructs with UML class-based modeling.

**Preconditions:** None.

**Postconditions:** An OWL ontology is generated.

**Basic Flow:**
1. Software engineer Design Integrated models.
2. Software engineer saves integrated model.
3. System transforms TwoUse model into OWL.
4. Use case terminates.

**Sub flow:** Abstract Design Integrated models.

B.1.2 Design Integrated UML Class Diagram

**Brief Description:** This use case covers the creation and visualization of hybrid models using UML as concrete syntax.

**Sub flow:** Design Integrated models
1. Software engineer creates a new UML class diagram.
2. Software engineer use stereotypes of the UML profile for OWL to annotate UML elements.
3. System transforms the hybrid class diagram into a TwoUse model.

**Alternate Flows:**
1. Software engineer imports existing UML class diagram.
B.1.3 Design Integrated Ecore Model

Brief Description: This use case covers the creation and visualization of Ecore models using the textual syntax.

Sub flow: Design Integrated models

1. Software engineer creates a new Ecore model.
2. Software engineer creates annotations with OWL axioms to Ecore elements.
3. System transforms Ecore model with annotations for OWL into a TwoUse model.

Alternate Flows:

1. Software engineer imports existing Ecore model.

B.1.4 Specify SPARQLAS4TwoUse Query Operations

Brief Description: This use case covers the specification of query operations for classes using SPARQLAS4TwoUse for usage of ontology services in UML class-based modeling.

Preconditions: Integrated model exists.

Postconditions: None.

Basic Flow:

1. Software engineer creates query operations at classes.
2. Software engineer specifies the body of query operations using SPARQLAS4TwoUse.
3. System transforms the hybrid class diagram into a TwoUse model.
4. System generates an OWL ontology from the TwoUse model.
5. System generates a SPARQL query from the SPARQLAS4TwoUse query.
6. Use case terminates.

Alternate Flows: None.

B.1.5 Transform to OWL

Brief Description: This use case covers the transformation of Ecore-based modeling languages. It consists of transforming model and metamodel into individuals and classes in an OWL ontology for usage of ontology services in UML class-based modeling.

Preconditions: A model and its metamodel designed using Ecore technologies exist.

Postconditions: An OWL ontology is generated including elements of the model as individuals and property assertions and the elements of the metamodel as classes and properties.
Basic Flows:

1. Software engineer selects a model for transformation.
2. System creates an OWL ontology.
3. System reads selected model’s metamodel and transform it into OWL classes and properties.
4. System reads selected model and transforms it into OWL individuals, class assertions, and property assertions.
5. Use case terminates.

Alternate Flows: None.

B.1.6 Compute Alignments

Brief Description: This use case covers the computation of alignments between two UML class-based models. It consists of transforming models into OWL and applying matching techniques to identify similarities between two models.

Preconditions: Two models exist.

Postconditions: Results of alignments are displayed.

Basic Flows:

1. Software engineer selects two UML class-based models for comparison.
2. System reads the two corresponding OWL ontologies.
3. System computes the alignment between these ontologies.
4. System displays the result.
5. Use case terminates.

Alternate Flows: None.

B.1.7 Browse

Brief Description: This covers the usage of queries and filters for extracting data.

Preconditions: UML class-based modeling exists.

Postconditions: Results are presented.

Basic Flows:

1. Engineer creates new SPARQLAS query.
2. Engineer saves SPARQLAS query.
3. Engineer executes SPARQLAS query.
4. Engineer Select Model.
5. System transforms UML class-based model into OWL.
7. System uses reasoning systems to classify and realize the ontology and to execute the SPARQL query.
8. System shows query results.
9. Use case terminates.

**Alternate Flows:** Engineer visualizes inferred class hierarchy.
1. System shows the inferred class hierarchy.

### B.1.8 Explain Axioms

**Brief Description:** This covers the usage of explanation services.

**Preconditions:** OWL exists.

**Postconditions:** None.

**Basic Flows:**
1. Engineer selects axioms for explanation.
2. System generates an explanation for the selected axioms.
3. Use case terminates.

**Alternate Flows:** None.

**Sub flow:** Abstract Select Model.

### B.1.9 Query UML Class-Based Models

**Brief Description:** This covers the usage of queries over UML class-based modeling.

**Sub flow:** Select Model
1. Software Engineer selects UML class-based model.
2. System transforms UML class-based model into OWL.

### B.1.10 Query OWL Ontologies

**Brief Description:** It extends use case Query.

**Sub flow:** Select Model
1. Software Engineer selects OWL ontology.

### B.1.11 Design Ontology Engineering Services

**Brief Description:** This involves the specification of Ontology Engineering Service.

**Preconditions:** OWL ontology exists.

**Postconditions:** None.

**Basic Flows:**
1. Ontology Engineer Design Services.
2. System Generate Service.
3. Use case terminates.
Alternate Flows: None.

Extension Point: Generate Service.

Sub flow: Abstract Design Services.

B.1.12 Design Ontology API

Brief Description: This involves the specification of OWL ontology API.

Sub flow: Design Services.

1. Ontology engineer creates OWL ontology API specification.
2. Ontology engineer specifies API using a domain-specific textual language.
3. Ontology engineer saves OWL Ontology API specification.

Alternate Flows: None.

Preconditions: OWL ontology exists.

Postconditions: None.

B.1.13 Design Ontology Translation

Brief Description: This outlines the design of OWL ontology dataset translations.

Sub flow: Design Services.

1. Ontology engineer creates OWL ontology dataset translation specification.
2. Ontology engineer specifies OWL ontology dataset translation using a domain-specific textual language.
3. Ontology engineer saves OWL ontology dataset translation specification.

Alternate Flows: None.

Preconditions: Source OWL ontology and Target OWL ontology exist.

Postconditions: None.

B.1.14 Design Ontology Template

Brief Description: This covers the usage of templates in OWL ontologies.

Sub flow: Design Services.

1. Ontology engineer imports domain ontology.
2. Ontology engineer specifies ontology templates.
3. Ontology engineer binds templates to domain ontology.

Alternate Flows

1. Ontology engineer uses UML class diagrams for creating templates.
2. Ontology engineer uses the OWL 2 graphical notation for creating templates.
Preconditions: Domain ontology exists.
Postconditions: OWL ontology generated.

B.1.15 Generate Service

Brief Description: This covers the transformation of specification into platform specific artifacts.

Extension Flows: Generate Service.

1. System generates platform specific artifacts for the ontology engineering service.

B.2 CONNECTING USE CASES WITH REQUIREMENTS

Having described the use cases in Section B.1, we have mapped them onto the requirements presented in Section 5.2 in Table B.1, which depicts a traceability matrix and correlates the requirements with the use cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements Use Cases</th>
<th>OWL Constructs in UML class-based modeling (5.2.1.1)</th>
<th>Ontology services in UML class-based modeling (5.2.1.2)</th>
<th>MDE support for ontology modeling (5.2.2.1)</th>
<th>Domain modeling for ontology engineering Services (5.2.2.2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design integrated models (B.1.1)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design integrated UML class diagram (B.1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design integrated Ecore model (B.1.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify SPARQLAS4TwoUse query operations (B.1.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform to OWL (B.1.5)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute alignments (B.1.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browse (B.1.7)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query UML class-based models (B.1.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query OWL ontologies (B.1.10)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain axioms (B.1.8)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design ontology engineering services (B.1.11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design ontology API (B.1.12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design ontology translation (B.1.13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design ontology template (B.1.14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate service (B.1.15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES


REFERENCES


76. Ian Horrocks, Peter F. Patel-Schneider, Harold Boley, Said Tabet, Benjamin Grosof, and Mike Dean. SWRL: A semantic web rule language combining OWL and RuleML. W3C Member submission 21 May 2004.


REFERENCES

Deliverable EU FP7 STREP MOST ICT216691/UoKL/WP1-D1.2/D/PU/a1, University of Koblenz Landau, January 2009.


REFERENCES


INDEX

ABox. See Assertional box (ABox)
Abstract Factory pattern, 101–103
  compared to TwoUse-based solution, 108
  drawbacks, 103–104
Abstraction
  expressiveness vs., 145
  software engineering and raising level of, 9
Abstract syntax, 14, 15, 47
  TwoUse, 68, 70, 119–120
ActiveRDF, 170
Adaptee classes, 71
Adapter classes, 71
ADD, 182
addAttribute, implementing in class
  TUClassAdapter, 72–73
Adoption, of Selector pattern, 111
AgentRole ontology design pattern, 172
AGG, 17
Agogo, 156, 158, 188
  analysis of ontology API specifications, 167–169
  architecture of, 166–167
  concrete syntax by example, 163–166
  correlating requirements with quality attributes, 169
  implementation, 166–167
  key concepts, 161–163
  metamodel constraints, 162–163
  snippet, 162
Aligning, 52
Alignments, compute, 208
Analysis plug-ins, 113
Analyzeability, 121
Annotations, 182
APIs. See Application programming interfaces (APIs)
Applicability, Selector pattern, 110
Application programming interfaces (APIs), 156.
  See also Ontology APIs
OWL, 34
Approximative transformations, 52
Artifacts
  OWL constructs and, 7
  semantic web approaches for transforming, 134–135
  semantic web technologies and, 112
  TwoUse, 132–133
Artificial intelligence, ontologies and, 21
ASK, 40
Assertional box (ABox), 24, 31, 173
Assertions
  semantics of, 28
  syntax of, 26
ATL. See Atlas Transformation Language (ATL)
Atlas Transformation Language (ATL), 17, 52, 91, 146, 154
  model transformations using, 167
  ontology translation platform and, 149–150
Atlas Transformation Language (ATL) metamodel, 146–147
  limitations of, 153
Attributes, 13
Axiomatic semantics, 47
Axioms
  explain, 209
  templates for generating, 177
Bidirectional transformations, 52
Bindings, 180–181
Black box method for single justification, 33
BPMN. See Business Process Modeling Notation (BPMN)
Browse, 208–209
Built-ins, 144
Business Process Modeling Notation (BPMN), 15, 126, 127
Business Process Modeling Notation (BPMN) metamodel
  model extension, 128–129
Case studies
  automatic generation of ontology APIs, 158–160
  enabling linked data capabilities for MOF compliant models, 124–135
  improving software design patterns with OWL, 100–104
  model-driven specification of ontology translations, 142–145
  modeling ontology-based information systems, 113–117
  using templates in OWL ontologies, 172–174
Changeability, 122

© 2012 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. Published 2012 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
Change management, 160
CLASS, in *agogo*, 163
Class-based modeling languages, 10, 12
Class Configuration, 104, 107, 108
Class description diagram
  NeOn OWL metamodel, 36, 37
  OMG OWL metamodel, 35
  OWL 2 metamodel, 38
Class descriptions, 114
Class diagrams, 100, 101. See also Unified Modeling Language (UML) class diagram
  comparing UML, OWL-DL, OWL 2, and DL-Lite, 46
Class(es), 13
  in *agogo*, 161, 163
  templates of, 174–175
TwoUse metamodel, 70
Class expression
  semantics of, 29
  syntax of, 26
Class expression axioms
  semantics of, 27
  syntax of, 25
Class identifier, OWL and, 116
Classifier, 13
Class Ontology, 176
Class structure alignment method, 133
Class TaskController, 100–101, 103, 104, 107, 108
Client class, 99, 100
Clients, in software design patterns, 100–101, 103
Closed-domain assumption, 30
Closed-domain template, 174
Closed-world assumption (CWA), 29–31
  using OCL over UML class-based modeling with, 79
  using SPARQL over OWL with, 79
Closure, 51
Collaborations, Selector pattern, 107–108, 109
COMM. See Core Ontology for Multimedia (COMM)
Component diagram, from TwoUse toolkit, 127
Composition, 53
Compute alignments, 208
Computing all justifications, 33
Concept
  Selector pattern, 109
    in software design patterns, 100, 101, 103
    transformations of, 144
Conceptual hierarchies, OWL and, 3–4
Concrete modeling, OWL for, 104–105
Concrete factories, 107
Concrete syntax, 14, 47
  *agogo*, 163–166
  EBNF definition of, 191–192
  MBOTL, 145–146
  SPARQLAS, 80–81
  TwoUse, 68, 118–119
Configuration object, 103
Conjunctive query, 31, 32
Consistency, 31
Constraints, 13
CONSTRUCT, 40
Context
  in Selector pattern, 109
  in software design patterns, 100, 101
Core Ontology for Multimedia (COMM), 113–114, 116, 118, 122
  templates and, 181–182
Core Ontology for Multimedia (COMM) APIs, 156, 158–159, 160
  comparison of size between *agogo* and, 168
Core ontology services, 88
Core services, 88–89
  TwoUse toolkit, 91
C-OWL, 154
Create, in COMM API, 159
Create, read, update, and delete operations (CRUD), 159, 161, 165
CRUD. See Create, read, update, and delete operations (CRUD)
CWA. See Closed-world assumption (CWA)
Data model, MMTS+OTS, 49–50
Data property axioms
  semantics of, 28
  syntax of, 25
Data ranges, syntax of, 27
Datatype, 13
  transformations of, 144
  TwoUse metamodel, 70
Debugging, 90
Debugging ontologies, 33
Debugging support, 160
Delete, in COMM API, 159
Derivation rules, 51
DESCRIBE, 40
Description logics, 22, 49, 100
  semantics of, 27–29
Description logic safe rules, 34
Description logics dialects, xxi
Description logic SROIQ(D), OWL 2 and, 27
Description logics technical space, 41–43
Description logic syntax
  E-shop with, 23
  KAT domain specification and, 116–117
  OWL 2 and, 25–26
Design integrated Ecore model, 207
Design integrated models, 206
Design integrated UML class diagram, 206
Design ontology API, 210
Design ontology engineering services, 209–210
Design ontology template, 210
Design ontology translation, 210
Diagrammatic syntax, 15
Directionality, 52
Disjunction, 32
DL-Lite class diagram, 46
DL-safe rules, 52
Domain analysis, 5
  of MMTS+OTS, 46–53
Domain closure, 172, 173
Domain concepts, core ontologies and emphasis on, 159
Domain design, by UML class diagram using UML profile for OWL, 105
Domain models, 85
Domain-specific language (DSL), 3, 161
Domain-specific language (DSL) designers and users, 188
Domain-specific modeling, for ontology engineering services, 67, 70
Domain-specific modeling languages (DSML), 13, 14
DSL. See Domain-specific language (DSL)
DSML. See Domain-specific modeling languages (DSML)
EAttribute, 13
EBNF definition of concrete syntax for TwoUse, 191–192
EBNF grammar of SPARQLAS functional syntax, 192–197 of SPARQLAS Manchester syntax, 197–202
EBNF technical space, description logics technical space and, 42, 43
Eclipse Modeling Framework, 13
Eclipse Rich Client Platform, 92
Ecore, 13, 86
classes/structure of, 13, 14
defining agogo and, 167
design integrated Ecore model, 207
mapping, 131
translation rules to OWL, 204–205
Ecore Metamodel/Model, 70–72
linking with OWL, 129–130, 133
transformations of, 132–133
transforming into OWL TBox/ABox-OWLizer, 130–131
EDatatype, 13
Element identifiers, transformations of, 144
EMOF. See Essential constructs of MOF (EMOF)
Engineering services, 89–90
EPackage, 13
EReference, 13
E-Shop, 11
with description logic syntax, 23
TwoUse approach and, 68
UML class diagram profile with UML profile for OWL and TwoUse profile, 74
E-Shop domain
closing with OWL axioms, 30
integrating UML and OWL in, 117–118
Essential constructs of MOF (EMOF), 12–13, 44, 45, 127
classes of, 13
Event-Model-F, APIs for, 158, 159
Event-Model-F ontology, 181
Existing metamodeling frameworks, 127
Explain axioms, 209
Explanation, 33, 91
Explanation Service, TwoUse toolkit, 92, 93
Expressiveness, abstraction vs., 145
Extended BNF, 47
Extensibility, 123
Extensible Markup Language (XML), 13, 15, 86 as serialization syntax, 47
Extension, 90
Extensional techniques, 34
Extension test, 50
Face detectors, 113
Feature diagram, 47
Feature model, 47
configuration for model checking, 55
configuration for model enrichment, 57
configuration for ontology modeling, 59
snippet of MMTS+OTs, 48
First-order logic (FOL), 15, 49
First-order logic (FOL) expressiveness, 154
Flexibility, Selector pattern and, 110
F-logic rules, 51
FOL. See First-order logic (FOL) expressiveness
Formalism, MMTS+OTs, 49
Fragment description logics, 15
Frame logic, 49
Front-end, 90
TwoUse toolkit, 92–93
Functional Syntax, 24
General-purpose modeling languages (GPML), 13
Generic architecture for MDE and ontology engineering, 87–90
Generic model-driven architecture, 90–93
GIF, 113
GPML. See General-purpose modeling languages (GPML)
Graph, 50
Graph-based syntactic transformation, 52
Graphical editor, 90
Graphical notation, 47
GRetL, 17
Gröner, Gerd, xxii
Hitting Set Tree (HST), 33
Horn rules, 49, 50
HST. See Hitting Set Tree (HST)
HTML. See HyperText Markup Language (HTML)
HTTP, 189
Human-Usable Textual Notation (HUTN), 15
HUTN. See Human-Usable Textual Notation (HUTN)
Hybrid diagram, 74
Hybrid syntactic transformations, 52
HyperText Markup Language (HTML), 14, 15
Implementation, of ontology translations, 149–150
IMPORT, in agogo, 162, 163
Inference support, 51
Inferred class hierarchy, TwoUse toolkit, 92, 93
Inferred knowledge, 144
Instance, TwoUse metamodel, 70
Instance checking, 31
Instance-schemametaschema dimension (ISM-dimension), 15
Integrated approaches. See also MOF Technical Space (MMTS)+OTS
Integrated models
querying, 82–84
query languages for, 78–85
Integration, 52
Integrity constraints, 51
Interface, 182
Internal consistency, 54
Internal structure comparison, 34
ISM-dimension. See Instance-schemametaschema dimension (ISM-dimension)
ISO 9126, 121, 167
Java, 43, 151, 152
core services and, 91
MBOTL translated to, 148, 149
model, 11
as target language for ontology translation, 149
Jena API, 170
Jena framework, 149, 151–152
JPEG, 113
Justification
black box method for single, 33
computing all, 33
Karlsruhe ontology, 142
KAT. See K-Space Annotation Tool (KAT)
Knowledge engineering, 21
K-Space Annotation Tool (KAT), 113–114, 116
evaluation of SPARQLAS expressions according to, 121
modeling using textual language, 119
snapshot of, 122
specifying with description logic syntax, 116–117
UML class diagram of, 118
K-Space Annotation Tool (KAT) model, 120
Language dependency, 182
Languages. See Modeling languages; Query languages
Layered architecture, 12
Lexical layer, 141, 142, 144
translation problems at, 146, 153
Lexical notation, 47
Lexical translations, 150–152, 154
Linguistic metamodeling, integrating ontological metamodeling with, 189
Linked data capabilities, enabling for MOF compliant models, 124–135
case study, 125–128
related work, 134–135
TwoUse approach, 128–132
validation, 132–134
Linked data in software engineering, 189
Linked Data principles, 189
Linked open data (LOD), 124
LOD. See Linked open data (LOD)
Logical consistency, 50
Logical implication, 50
Logical rules, 51
Logic programming-based ontologies, 22
Machine learning-based classifiers, 113
Macros, use in ontologies, 182
MAFRA, 154
Maintainability, 121–122
agogo and, 168–169
Manchester OWL syntax, 142
Manchester Syntax, 24
Mapping, 53
between two models Ma and Mb, 56–57
between the UML profile for OWL and TwoUse metamodel, 74–75
Matching, 90, 131, 133
ontology, 34
MBOTL. See Model-Based Ontology Translation Language (MBOTL)
MDA. See Model-Driven Architecture (MDA)
MDE. See Model-driven engineering (MDE)
Mediation, MMTS+OTS, 52–54
Medical informatics, 66
Mega model, 9
concepts of, 10
notion of conform to in, 12
notion of representation of in, 11
Merging, 52
Metametamodel (M3), 19, 53
Metamodelling architecture, 70–72
Metamodel (M2), 11–13, 53, 146–148
ATL, 146–147
EMOF, 12–13
MDE, 9–10
MOF, 146
OCL, 146, 147
for ontology technologies, 35–41
for ontology templates, 176
OWL, 35–39, 146
SPARQL, 40–41
SPARQLAS, 202–203
Meta Object Facility (MOF), 10, 12, 15, 90
essential constructs of (EMOF), 12–13
Meta Object Facility (MOF)-based metamodel, 68
Meta Object Facility (MOF) compliant models, enabling linked data capabilities to,
124–135
case study, 125–128
related work, 134–135
TwoUse approach, 128–132
validation, 132–134
Meta Object Facility (MOF) metamodels for ontology technologies, 43
Meta Object Facility (MOF) model, 124–125
Meta Object Facility (MOF) Technical Space, 19, 43
MMTS. See MOF Technical Space (MMTS)
M3-neural infrastructure, 59
Model adaptation, 71–72
Model-Based Ontology Translation Language (MBOTL), 142, 145–150
screenshot, 150
semantic, syntactic, and lexical translations with, 150–152
Model-Driven Architecture (MDA), 10
Model-Driven Architecture (MDA) family of modeling languages, 58
Model-driven engineering (MDE), 3–5, 44
automatic generation of ontology APIs, 157
challenges facing, 3
Ecore, 13
extended languages for, 69
generic architecture for, 87–90
integrating ontology techniques with, 86
integrating ontology technologies with, 66–67
metamodels, 11–13
modeling languages, 13–16
models, 11
model transformations, 17
objectives of, 4
of ontology alignments, 142
querying patterns for, 189
query languages for, 17–18
requirements for linked-open data environment in, 127–128
services for, 89–90, 91–92
structure of, 9–18
technical spaces, 19
TwoUse and, 6–7, 8
use of ontology services in, 66–67
Model-driven engineering (MDE) ontologies, classification of approaches, 187
Model-driven engineering (MDE) techniques, xxiii
use in OWL ontology engineering, 67, 70
Model-driven software development, xxi, xxiii
Model-driven specification of ontology translations, 141–155
analysis, 153
case study, 142–145
eamples, 150–153
related work, 154–155
TwoUse approach, 145–150
Model enrichment, MMTS+OTS and, 56–57
Model extension, 128–130
Modeling design patterns, 86
Modeling languages, 13–16
abstract syntax, 15
extending into OWL, 128–132
semantics, 15, 16
syntax, 15, 16
transformation into OWL, 188
Modeling level, 53
Model libraries, 148
Model (M1), 11, 53. See also Megamodel; Metamodel (M2)
Model management services, 88–89
Model-theoretic semantics, 47
Model transformations, 17, 91, 130–131
Model validation, MMTS+OTS and, 54–56
MOF. See under Meta Object Facility (MOF)
MOF Technical Space (MMTS), 44
compared to OTS, 45
MOF Technical Space (MMTS)+OTS, 44–45, 59
commonalities and variations, 46–53
data model, 49–50
formalism, 49
language, 47–49
mediation, 52–53
model enrichment, 56–57
modeling level, 53
model validation, 54–56
ontology modeling, 58
querying, 51
reasoning, 50
rules, 51–52
similarities between OWL and UML class-based modeling, 45–46
snippet of feature model, 48
transformation, 52
M3O ontology, 181
MOST (Marrying Ontology and Software Technologies), xxii
MPEG, 113
Multiple MOF models, 128
NAF. See Negation as failure (NAF)
Name assumption, 27–31
Natural-language processing, 21
NCSSs. See Non-commenting source statements (NCSSs)
Negation, 32
Negation as failure (NAF), 30
NeOn OWL metamodel, 36–38
NeOn Toolkit, 182
NExpTime-Complete (OWL DL), 24
NLogSpace-Complete (OWL 2 QL), 24
Non-commenting source statements (NCSSs), 160, 168
Notations for templates in OWL, 179–180
OBA. See Ontology-based architecture (OBA)
Object Adapter Pattern, 70–71
Object-based data model, 50
Object Constraint Language (OCL), 17–18, 51, 65, 86, 90
extension of, 146
semantics of, 18
in strategy pattern, 100–101
UML class-based software development and, 114–115
using over OWA and UML class-based modeling with SPARQL, 79–80
using over UML class-based modeling with CWA, 79
Object Constraint Language (OCL) expressions, 145
Object Constraint Language (OCL) library, 148
Object Constraint Language (OCL) metamodel, 146, 147
Object Management Group (OMG), 124
definition of model transformation language, 17
MOF Query/View/Transformation, 146
Ontology Definition Metamodel, 35, 135
OWL metamodel, 35–36
Query/View/Transformation (QVT), 17, 52,
146, 154
RDFS Metamodel, 35
Request for Proposal for MOF to RDF Structural Mapping, 135
UML Profile for OWL, 175, 179, 180
Object-oriented (OO) representations, 156
Object property axioms
semantics of, 28
syntax of, 25
Object recognizers, 113
OCL. See Object Constraint Language (OCL)
ODD. See Ontology-driven development (ODD)
ODEDialect, 154–155
ODPs. See Ontology design patterns (ODPs)
OEA. See Ontology-enabled architecture (OEA)
OED. See Ontology-enabled development (OED)
OMG. See Object Management Group (OMG)
Ontological metamodeling, integrating with
linguistic metamodeling, 189
Ontological reasoning technology, scalability of, 190
Ontological Technical Space (OTS), 41–43, 44.
See also MOF Technical Space (MMTS)+OTS
compared to MMTS, 45
Ontology, 3–5
debugging, 33
defined, 22
ontology modeling, 22–23
role of, 21
as templateable elements, 176
templates and versions of, 181
Ontology Alignment Evaluation Initiative, 142
Ontology APIs, 5
automatic generation of, 8, 156–170, 188
analysis, 167–169
case study, 158–160
limitations of current approaches, 157
related work, 169–170
TwoUse approach, 161–167
design, 210
specification of, 89
Ontology-based architecture (OBA), 59
Ontology-based domain specific languages, 188
Ontology-Based Information Services, 31–33
querying, 31–33
reasoning services, 31
Ontology-based information systems, modeling,
112–123
case study, 113–117
limitations, 123
ontology-based software development,
116–117
TwoUse approach, 117–121
UML class-based software development,
113–115
validation, 121–123
Ontology-based software design patterns, 187
Ontology-based software development,
116–117
Ontology Definition Metamodel, 58
Ontology design patterns (ODPs), 156, 171, 172
in agogo, 161
templates and, 181–182
Ontology development, with templates, 180
Ontology-driven development (ODD), 59
Ontology element definitions, transformations of,
144
Ontology-enabled architecture (OE(A), 59
Ontology-enabled development (OED), 59
Ontology engineering, 4–5
generic architecture for, 87–90
services for, 89
TwoUse applications in, 7–8
UML use case diagram and, 126
Ontology engineering services, 33–34
design, 209–210
explanation, 33
ontology matching, 34
Ontology mapping challenge, 143
Ontology matching techniques, 131, 133
Ontology modeling, 8, 89
MDE support for, 67, 70
MMTS+OTS and, 58, 59
Ontology Representation Language, 58
Ontology techniques, integrating MDE with,
86
Ontology technologies, xxi, 4
integrating with model-driven engineering,
66–67
metamodels for, 35–41
OWL, 35–39
SPARQL, 40–41
model-driven viewpoint of, 42
TwoUse and, 6
Ontology templates. See also Templates
defined, 176
design, 210
Ontology translation, 89
design, 210
model-driven specification of, 141–155
analysis, 153
case study, 142–145
examples, 150–153
related work, 154–155
TwoUse approach, 145–150
process, 148–149
satisfying requirements of, 153
specifying, 188
Ontology translation languages, 4–5
Ontology web languages, 3. See also Web
Ontology Language (OWL)
OntoMap, 154
OntoMorph, 154
OO. See Object-oriented (OO) representations
Open-world assumption (OWA), 29–31, 173
using OCL and SPARQL over, 79–80
using SPARQL over OWL with, 79
Operation, 13
in agogo, 162
defined using SPARQL update syntax, 165
Operation call expressions, 148
OTS. See Ontological Technical Space (OTS)
OWA. See Open-world assumption (OWA)
OWL. See under Web Ontology Language (OWL)
Package, 13
templates of, 174–175
TwoUse metamodel, 70
PACKAGE, in agogo, 163
ParameterableElement, 177
Parameters, 13
Participants, Selector pattern, 107–108, 109
Pattern
in agogo, 161
defining, 164
as first-class citizen, 160, 164
mapping property onto, 165, 166
PIM. See Platform-independent model (PIM)
Platform-independent model (PIM), 10, 167
Platform-specific model (PSM), 10, 167
Plug-ins, 182
Portability, agogo and, 169
Pragmatic layer, 144
Precise transformations, 52
Predicate function, 150, 152
Profiled UML class diagram
of ontology-based solution, 106
with Strategy pattern, 106–107
Properties diagram
NeOn OWL metamodel, 36, 37
OMG OWL metamodel, 36
OWL 2 metamodel, 38, 39
Property
mapping onto pattern, 165, 166
TwoUse metamodel, 70
PROPERTY, in agogo, 163
Protégé, 182
PSM. See Platform-specific model (PSM)
PTime-Complete (OWL 2 EL, OWL 2 RL), 24
Queries, as templateable elements, 176
Query answering, 91, 128
Querying, 31–33
MMTS+OTS, 51
SPARQLAS, 131–132, 133–134
use case, 133–134
Querying ontologies, using OWL syntax, 80–82
Querying patterns, for MDE in OWL, 189
Query languages, 17–18
for integrated models, 78–85
combining existing approaches, 78–80
SPARQLAS, 80–82
SPARQLAS4TwoUse, 82–84
Query OWL ontologies, 209
Query templates, 180–181
Query UML class-based models, 209
Query/View/Transformation (QVT), 17, 52, 146,
154
RDF. See under Resource Description Framework (RDF)
RDFS, 50, 189
metamodel, 35, 36
overview, 49
RDFS-Java/OO mapping approaches, 170
RDFT, 154
RDF/XML syntax, 24
Reaction rules, 51
Read, in COMM API, 159
Realization, 31
Reasoning, 85, 91
MMTS+OTS, 50
OWL, 117
Reasoning services, 31
Recognizers, 113–114, 115, 117
Recursive algorithm, 178–179
RecursiveResult, 179
Reference ontology, 142
References, 13
Relational data model, 50
Relational structure comparison, 34
REMOVE, 182
Representation, in megamodel, 11
Resource Description Framework (RDF), 125,
189
semantic patterns in, 182
Resource Description Framework (RDF) library,
148
Resource Description Framework (RDF) models,
57
Resource Description Framework (RDF)Reactor,
170
Restriction on programming language, 161
Retrieval, 31
Reusability
agogo and, 168
of algorithm descriptions, 122–123
Reuse, Selector pattern and, 110
RQ1, 159, 161
RQ2, 128, 160, 161
RQ3, 128, 160, 161
RQ4, 160, 161
RQ5, 160, 161
Ruby programs, 170
RuleML, OWL and, 34
Rules, 34
derivation, 51
DL-safe, 52
F-logic, 51
horn, 49, 50
logical, 51
MMTS+OTS, 51
reaction, 51
Runtime instances (M0), 53
SAIQL, 174
templates and, 172
Satisfiability, 31
Scalability of ontological reasoning technology, 190
Schema management, 5
SELECT, 40
Selector pattern, 100, 105–108, 187
advantages, 110–111
applicability, 110
comparison, 108
drawbacks, 110
participants and collaborations, 107–108, 109
structure, 106–107
validation, 109–111
Semantic annotation, 113–114
interface for, 182
Semantic annotation pattern, 160
ontology and API for, 158–159
Semantic layer, 141, 142, 144
translation problems at, 145–146, 153
Semantic patterns, in RDF, 182
Semantic reasoning capabilities, 154
Semantics, 14, 15
axiomatic, 47
MBOTL, 148
model-theoretic, 47
2NExpTimeComplete (OWL 2), 27–29
of OCL, 18
for SWRL, 34
of templates, 177–179
translational, 47
of UML, 16
Semantic transformation, 52
Semantic translation, 150–152, 154
of complex structures, 152–153
Semantic web approaches, for transforming software artifacts, 134–135
Semantic Web Rule Language (SWRL), 34, 86
metamodel, 38–39
rules, 172, 173, 174
templates and, 172
UML Profile for, 175, 179, 180
Semantic web stack, 21, 22
Semantic web technologies, 124, 189
ontology-based information systems and, 112
Sequence diagram, of OWL-based solution, 108
Serialization syntax, 47
Sesame API, 170
Speaker identifiers, 113
SQL, 17
Software modeling, xxi
Software design patterns, improving with OWL, 99–111
case study, 100–104
related work, 111
TwoUse approach and, 104–108
validation, 109–111
Software engineer, UML use case diagram and, 126
Software modeling, 51
SPARQL, 17, 32–33, 90, 189
EBNF syntax, 40
MBOTL translated to, 148, 149
metamodel, 40–41
queries, 40–41, 51, 88, 151, 164
syntax
in agogo, 164–166
CRUD operations using, 161
as target language for ontology translation, 149–150
transformation from OCL to, 145
transformation from SPARQLAS to, 81–82
update syntax, definition of operation using, 165
using over OWA and UML class-based modeling with OCL, 79–80
using over OWL with CWA, 79
using over OWL with OWA, 79
SPARQLAS, 68, 80–82
correspondence, 80–81
EBNF grammar of SPARQLAS functional syntax, 192–197
evaluating expressions, 121
metamodel, 81, 202–203
ontology services and, 69
querying with, 131–132, 133–134
query templates, 180–181
transformation to SPARQL, 81–82
SPARQLAS Manchester syntax, EBNF grammar of, 197–202
SPARQLAS4TwoUse, 82–84
expressions in software design patterns, 106
positioning among existing approaches, 84, 85
query operations, 107, 207
SPARQL-like language (SPARQL-DL), 31, 32–33, 78
abstract syntax, 32–33, 174
templates and, 172
TwoUse toolkit and, 91
Strategy pattern, 100–103
compared to TwoUse-based solution, 108
drawbacks, 102, 103–104
profiled UML class diagrams with, 106–107
String distance method, 133
Structure, Selector pattern, 106–107
Structure comparison techniques, 34
Subsumption, 31, 50
Support vector machines (SVM), 113, 114
SVM. See Support vector machines (SVM)
SWRL. See under Semantic Web Rule Language (SWRL)
Syntactic layer, 141, 142, 144
translation problems at, 146, 153
Syntactic transformation, 52
Syntactic translation, 150–152, 154
of complex structures, 152–153
Syntax, 15
abstract, 14, 15, 47, 68, 70
TwoUse, 119–120
conge (See Concrete syntax)
diagrammatic, 15
2NExpTimeComplete (OWL 2), 24–26, 179
OWL, 80–82
serialization, 47
SPARQLAS functional, 192–197
SPARQLAS Manchester, 197–202
SPAROL EBNF, 40
SPAROL-like language abstract, 32–33
textual, 15
TwoUse approach, 72–77
pure UML class diagrams, 75
textual notation, 75–77
UML profile for OWL, 72–75
UML, 16
System, 53

Target classes, 71
Target platform, transformation into, 149
Tarski-style model theory of OWL, 117
TBox. See Terminological box (TBox)
Technical space, 19, 41–43, 44, 45
organization of features according to, 53
TemplateableElement, 176
Template binding, 176, 177
Template binding realization algorithm, 178
TemplateParameter, 177
TemplateParameterSubstitution, 177
Templates
advantages of, 174
as first-class citizens, 172
ontology design patterns and, 181–182
in OWL ontologies, 171–183, 188
analysis, 181–182
case study, 172–174
limitations, 182
notations for, 179–180
related work, 182–183
TwoUse approach, 174–181
query, 180–181
semantics of, 177–179
TemplateSignature, 176
Terminological box (TBox), 24, 31, 173
Testability, 122
Selector pattern and, 110
Textual editor, 90
Textual language, modeling KAT using, 119
Textual notation, 75–77
Textual syntax, 15
Traceability matrix, 69
agogo, 169
Transformation
MDE and, 10
MMTS+OTS, 52
Transformation rules, 17
for TwoUse approach, 68
Translational semantics, 47
Translation metamodel, 146, 147
Translation rules, 143
Ecore to OWL, 204–205
example, 146
Transparency, templates and, 182
Tree, 50
TUClassAdapter, 76
implementing operation addAttribute in class, 72–73
Turtle, 24
Tutorials, xxv–xxvi
2NExpTimeComplete (OWL 2), 24
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
approach, xxi, 6
applications in ontology engineering, 7–8
application to software design patterns, 104–108
OWL for conceptual modeling, 104–105
Selector pattern, 105–108
for automatic generation of ontology APIs, 161–167
development life cycle, 125–126
EBNF definition of concrete textual syntax for, 191–192
limitations of, 123
matching, 131
model-drive specification of ontology
translations and, 145–150
model extension, 128–130
for modeling ontology-based information
systems, 117–121
model transformation, 130–131
querying with SPARQLAS, 131–132
templates in OWL ontologies, 174–182
use cases, 206–210
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
approach syntax, 72–77
pure UML class diagrams, 75
textual notation, 75–77
UML profile for OWL, 72–75
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
conceptual architecture, 65–77
metamodeling architecture, 70–72
requirements for integrating ontology technologies
and model-driven engineering, 66–67
requirements of TwoUse approach, 68–70
syntax, 72–77
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
measurement, 132
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
metamodel, 69, 70–72, 73
mapping between UML profile for OWL and, 74–75
TwoUse (Transforming and Weaving Ontologies
and UML for Software Engineering)
toolkit, 86–93, 188
core services, 88–89
engineering services, 89–90
front-end, 90
generic architecture for MDE and ontology engineering, 87–90
instantiating generic model-driven architecture, 90–93
use case descriptions, 87
validation, 132–134
Type metamodel, 147–148
Types, 13

UML. See under Unified Modeling Language (UML)
UNA. See Unique Name Assumption (UNA)

Unidirectional transformations, 52, 54
Unified Modeling Language (UML), 3, 4, 13, 86, 90
as diagrammatic notation, 15
as metamodeling language, 11
model, 11
as modeling language, 10
overview, 47, 49
semantics of, 15, 16
structure, semantics, and syntax of, 16
templates of packages and classes, 174–175
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class-based metamodel, OWL 2 metamodel adapted for, 72, 73
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class-based modeling, 5–6
adapting OWL class for, 70–72
integrating OWL constructs in, 66, 70
integrating OWL ontologies in, 187
OWL and, 65–66
similarities with OWL modeling, 45–46
TwoUse and, 6–7
use of ontology services in, 66–67, 70
using OCL and SPARQL over, 79–80
using OCL over with CWA, 79
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class-based modeling languages, 10
integration between OWL and, 86, 87
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class-based model query, 209
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class-based software development, 113–115
Unified Modeling Language (UML) class diagram, 15, 17, 18, 50, 54
design integrated, 206
domain design by, 105
of KAT, 114, 118
pure, 75
Unified Modeling Language (UML) component diagrams, 126
Unified Modeling Language (UML) metamodel, 15
model extension, 128–129
Unified Modeling Language (UML) models, checking consistency of, 54–56
Unified Modeling Language (UML) paradigm dominance, Selector pattern and, 111
Unified Modeling Language (UML) profile, 68
ontology modeling with, 58
for OWL, 72–75
mapping between TwoUse metamodel and, 74–75
for SWRL, 175, 179, 180
Unified Modeling Language (UML) sequence diagram
of KAT algorithms, 114, 115
of strategy and abstract factory patterns, 103
Unified Modeling Language (UML) use case diagrams, 126
Unique Name Assumption (UNA), 78
Universal quantification, 32
Update, in COMM API, 159
URLs, 189
Usability
agogo and, 168
templates and, 182
Use case descriptions, 87, 88
Use case querying, 133
Use cases, 131, 132
BPMN and UML metamodels for, 128–129
of TwoUse approach, 206–210
Validation, 90
of Selector pattern, 109–111
TwoUse approach, 121–123
TwoUse toolkit, 132–134
Valid binding, 177
Values, transformations of, 144
Variable mapping, 33
Variable ?self, 83–84
Variants
in Selector pattern, 109
in software design patterns, 100–101, 103, 104, 108
Walter, Tobias, xxii
Web of models, 124
Web Ontology Language (OWL), xxiii, 3–4, 22, 24–31
for conceptual modeling, 104–105
for domain concepts in networked environments, 125
extending modeling languages into, 128–132
integration between UML class-based modeling languages and, 86, 87
linking Ecore metamodels with, 129–130, 133
modeling and querying patterns for MDE in, 189
overview, 49
RuleML and, 34
software design patterns and (See Software design patterns, improving with OWL) sub-languages, 24
syntax of, querying ontologies using, 80–82
transformation of modeling languages into, 188
transformation to, 207–208
translation rules from Ecore, 204–205
UML class-based modeling and, 5–6, 65–66
UML profile for, 72–75
using SPARQL over with CWA, 79
using SPARQL over with OWA, 79
world assumption and name assumption, 27–31
Web Ontology Language 2 (OWL 2), 90, 130
class diagram, 46
Functional Syntax, 43
graphical syntax, 179
semantics of, 27–29
syntax of, 24–26
Vocabulary Vn, 24–25
Web Ontology Language (OWL) application
program interface (OWL API), 34
Web Ontology Language (OWL)-based solution,
sequence diagram of, 108
Web Ontology Language (OWL) class, adapting
for UML class-based modeling, 70–72
Web Ontology Language (OWL) constructs,
integrating in UML class-based modeling,
66, 70
Web Ontology Language (OWL)-DL, class
diagram, 46
Web Ontology Language 2 (OWL 2)FS editor, 90
Web Ontology Language (OWL) Functional
Syntax, SPARQLAS query using, 80
Web Ontology Language (OWL) library, 148
Web Ontology Language (OWL) Manchester Syntax, 76
Web Ontology Language 2 (OWL 2) Manchester
Syntax
SPARQLAS query using, 80, 81, 83
Web Ontology Language (OWL) metamodel,
35–39
extending with templates, 174–177
NeOn OWL metamodel, 36–38
OMG OWL metamodel, 35–36
SWRL, 38–39
Web Ontology Language 2 (OWL 2) metamodel,
38, 39
adapted for UML class-based metamodel, 72, 73
Web Ontology Language (OWL) modeling,
116–117
similarities with UML class-based modeling,
45–46
TwoUse and, 7
Web Ontology Language (OWL) ontologies
classification of approaches, 187
integration with UML class-based modeling, 187
query, 209
template mechanics and, 177–178
templates in (See under Templates)
Web Ontology Language (OWL) ontology
engineering, use of MDE techniques in,
67, 70
Web Ontology Language (OWL) profiled class
diagram, 105–106
Web Ontology Language 2 (OWL 2) reasoner,
91
Web Ontology Language (OWL) reasoning, 117
Web Ontology Language (OWL) reasoning
service, 117–118
Web Ontology Language (OWL) TBox/ABox-
OWLizer, 130–131
Web Ontology Language (OWL)/XML syntax,
24
Well-formedness, of language, 14
WHERE clause, SPARQL queries, 41
World assumption, 27–31, 85
World Wide Web Consortium standard Web
Ontology Language. See Web Ontology
Language (OWL)
X-COSIMO, APIs for, 156, 158, 159
XML. See Extensible Markup Language (XML)
XML Schema Datatypes library, 148